

# *Between the*



# *Pillars*

*Hosea 12:10:*

*"I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used **similitudes**, by the ministry of the prophets."*

Scripture tells us that God uses similitudes, or models of things, in order to communicate His truths to us. Have you ever wondered why God chose to place certain details in the Bible (like the number of males from each tribe during Israel's wilderness wanderings), while He is seemingly silent about details in other areas? This study will explore some of the ways that God has chosen to communicate some deep truths to us through the use of similitudes.

BETWEEN THE PILLARS takes a close look at two such similitudes, the architecture of Tabernacle and Solomon's Temple, and how they may provide incredible insight into both His plan of redemption for mankind, as well as the very architecture of man. Have you ever wondered just how you should be *taking every thought captive to the obedience of Christ*, or what being *transformed by the renewing of your mind* specifically means? Then read on...

## **Table of Contents**

	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
1. Models in Scripture.....	1
§ Additional Keys to Understanding Scripture.....	3
2. A View of a Campsite.....	4
3. The Tabernacle: Pointing to Messiah.....	6
§ The Courtyard and Its Gate.....	7
§ The Brazen Altar.....	8
§ The Molten Sea (Brazen Laver).....	8
§ The Sanctuary Coverings.....	9
§ The Sanctuary.....	10
§ The Furniture Inside the Sanctuary.....	11
4. Preparations for the Temple.....	17
5. Building the Temple.....	20
§ The Courtyard and Its Furnishings.....	23
§ The Furnishings Inside the Holy Place.....	24
§ The Furnishings Inside the Holy of Holies.....	25
6. The High Purpose of the Temple.....	26
7. How the Temple Compound Got Polluted – Ezekiel 8 & 9.....	29
8. What is the Greatest Commandment? .....	31
9. The Blueprint of a Believer.....	34
§ The Architecture of a Christian.....	38
10. God's Life in Us.....	41
§ Two Sides of God's Love.....	42
§ The Believer's Internal Architecture.....	43
11. Loving God First, Then Loving Others.....	45
§ Hope and Doubt.....	46
§ What Does it Mean to Love (Agapao) God? .....	48
§ What is a "Faith Choice?" .....	49
§ Living Out God's Designed Plan.....	51
12. Understanding Satan's Counter Plan.....	53
§ Crisis Management and Faith Choices.....	55
§ Blocking God's Flow Out of Our Lives.....	56
13. The Battle Between the Pillars.....	57
§ The Battle Between the Spirit and the Flesh.....	59
§ The Role of the "Subconscious".....	61
§ Why Psychology Falls Short.....	66
§ A Root of Bitterness.....	67
§ The Power of Sin and the Mind.....	69
§ Key Takeaways About the Battle between the Pillars.....	73
14. The Mind of Christ.....	74
§ The Seven-Fold Spirit of the Lord.....	75
§ The Spirit of Wisdom.....	77
§ The Spirit of Understanding.....	77
§ The Spirit of Counsel.....	78
§ The Spirit of Might.....	78
§ The Spirit of Knowledge.....	79
§ The Fear of the Lord.....	79
§ The Interconnectedness of the Seven-Fold Spirit.....	80
§ Genuine and Mature Christians: Transparency.....	80

## Table of Contents – Page 2

	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
15. The Temple Furnishings and the Mind of Christ.....	.83
§ The Holy of Holies – Analogous to Our New Spirit.....	.83
§ The Holy Place – Analogous to Our New Heart (and Home of the Mind of Christ).....	.84
§ The Inner Court – Analogous to Our Soul or Self-Life (and Home to the Spirit of Knowledge).....	.88
§ The Outer Court – Where the Fear of the Lord is to be Lived Out in a Christian’s Life.....	.96
§ Summary Diagram and Chart.....	.97
16. The Inner Court Ritual, Part 1: A Renewed Mind.....	.99
§ Faith Choice #1: My Willingness to Present Yourself as a Living Sacrifice.....	100
§ Faith Choice #2: My Willingness to Deny Self (Setting Aside Things Not of Faith).....	101
§ Faith Choice #3: My Willingness to Obey God’s Will, Regardless of What He Tells Me to Do.....	102
§ Faith Choice #4: My Willingness to Deal With My Sins by Taking Every Thought Captive.....	103
17. The Inner Court Ritual, Part 2: Dealing With My Own Sin .....	106
§ Faith Step #1: Recognizing and Acknowledging What Has Occurred – at the Bronze Laver .....	107
§ Faith Step #2: Confessing, Repenting and Forgiving – at the Bronze Laver .....	109
§ Faith Step #3: Giving Everything Not of Faith to God – at the Bronze Laver .....	113
§ Faith Step #4: Immerse Completely in the Word of God – at the Molten Sea .....	115
§ Now We Can Boldly Approach His Throne at the Golden Altar! .....	118
18. Templevision: Looking at Scripture With The Lens of the Temple.....	120

## Appendix Section

Appendix 1: The Tabernacle / Tent of Meeting.....	125
Appendix 2: The Twelve Covenant Names of God.....	131
Appendix 3: Heart, Soul and Mind – All Scriptures in the Bible.....	132
Appendix 4: The Seven-Fold Spirit of God.....	150

# 1. Models in Scripture

*The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed;  
The Old Testament is in the New Testament revealed.*

The Apostle Paul, a man with a deep education in the Scriptures and the history of the nation Israel, made the following summary comments that help us to understand the importance of looking at the whole of Scripture:

§ For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that we through the patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. Romans 15:4 (NKJV)

§ Now all these things happened to them as examples, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. 12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall. 1 Corinthians 10:11-12 (NKJV)

**example** – *tupikos*, root word *tupos*: “type” a figure, type, model, image, pattern, prefiguring used as a warning. [Strong’s NT numbers 5178 and 5179] See: Romans 5:4, 1 Corinthians 10:6, Philippians 3:17, 1 Timothy 4:12, Titus 2:7, 1 Thessalonians 1:7, Hebrews 8:5



**A 3-D model of Solomon's Temple**

Q1: According to the two passages above, what is/are the purposes of Scripture?

Hosea 12:10 (KJV) {God speaking through the prophet Hosea} I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

§ *similitudes* – *damah*: a primitive root [Strong’s OT number 1819] ; to compare; by implication, to resemble, liken, consider, devise, be likened to

Q2: According to Hosea, note the four ways God has used to communicate His Word to us. How would you define each one, and what examples can you provide?

How God Speaks to Us	Definition	Examples
Through his prophets		
Through visions		
Using similitudes		
By the ministry of prophets		



2 Peter 1:19-21 (NKJV) And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

Q3: What day does 'the day dawns' refer to in verse 19, and what does this passage mean?

Q4: What is meant by verses 20 and 21 regarding the origin of Scripture and how we are to understand it?

**Hermeneutics** – a term meaning *theories of interpretation of Scripture; how we are to understand and apply what it is saying.*

Three stages:

1. **Exegesis** – what does the text mean ("plain English")
2. **Exposition** – what does the text mean
  - a. involves understanding the precision of the language (Greek, Hebrew)
  - b. involves understanding the culture and times in which it was written
  - c. must be interpreted in line with the whole of Scripture
3. **Homiletics** – how does the text impact my work (how I am to live differently from what I would choose to live if left to my own (or others') direction and thoughts)

Some Jewish rabbis use a mnemonic of "Paradise" (PARDES) to set forth their hermeneutic system (P-R-D-S: in Hebrew, the vowels are inferred).

1. Peshat – literal sense
2. Remez – a hint at something deeper
3. Drashah – the homiletics or spiritual message to be applied
4. Sod – mystical conjectures

## [Additional Keys to Understanding Scripture](#)

### Searching Out Truth

Job 11:7-9 (NKJV) "Can you search out the deep things of God? Can you find out the limits of the Almighty? 8 They are higher than heaven — what can you do? Deeper than Sheol — what can you know? 9 Their measure is longer than the earth and broader than the sea.

Proverbs 25:2 (NKJV) It is the glory of God to conceal a matter, but the glory of kings is to search out a matter.

Acts 17:11-12 (NKJV) These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so.

Q4: What conclusions can you draw from the three passages on 'searching?'

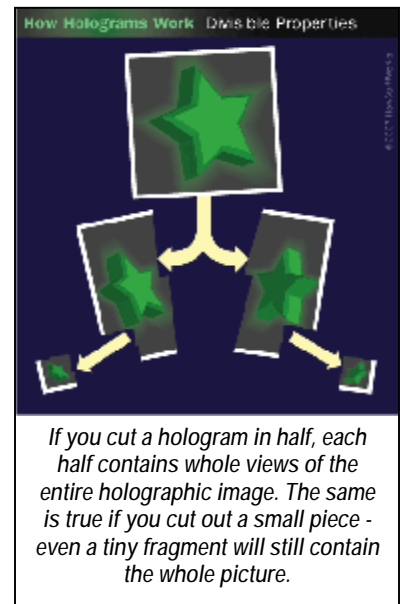
Matthew 5:17-18 (NKJV) "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. 18 For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled.

The rabbis have a belief that we will not know Scriptures fully until Messiah comes to interpret them for us. He will interpret every work, every letter, even the spaces between the letters...

### The Holographic Principle

Isaiah 28:9-10, 13 (NKJV) "Whom will he teach knowledge? And whom will he make to understand the message? Those just weaned from milk? Those just drawn from the breasts? 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little." 13 But the word of the LORD was to them, "Precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little..."

Q5: In the passage above, how does God communicate knowledge about a specific subject? Why?



### Two Witnesses

Deuteronomy 19:15b (NKJV) by the mouth of two or three witnesses the matter shall be established.

Matthew 18:16 (NKJV) But if he will not hear, take with you one or two more, that 'by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.'

2 Corinthians 13:1 (NKJV) This will be the third time I am coming to you. "By the mouth of two or three witnesses every word shall be established."

Q6: The context of these passages concerns hearing the testimony of multiple witnesses in a serious matter of law. How does this principle apply to interpreting and understanding Scripture?



## 2. A View of a Campsite

God has a *specific reason* for everything He says in His Word:

- \* Wh\_\_\_\_\_ He says,
- \* Wh\_\_\_\_\_ He says it,
- \* Wh\_\_\_\_\_ He says it,
- \* H\_\_\_\_\_ He says it, and
- \* To w\_\_\_\_\_ He says it

### Numbers 24:2-7 (NIV)

v2 When Balaam looked out and saw Israel encamped tribe by tribe, the Spirit of God came upon him v3 and he uttered his oracle: "The oracle of Balaam son of Beor, the oracle of one whose eye sees clearly, v4 the oracle of one who hears the words of God, who sees a vision from the Almighty, who falls prostrate, and whose eyes are opened: v5 "How beautiful are your tents, O Jacob, your dwelling places, O Israel! v6 "Like valleys they spread out, like gardens beside a river, like aloes planted by the LORD, like cedars beside the waters. v7 Water will flow from their buckets; their seed will have abundant water. "Their king will be greater than Agag; their kingdom will be exalted.

Q1: What was Balaam's original mission, and what happened in these verses?

Q2: How did Balaam describe himself once the Spirit of God came upon him (verses 3 and 4)?

Q3: What was it that he saw clearly once God had opened his eyes?

### **Quickly read over Numbers 1 and 2**

Q4: What kind of information is recorded in Numbers 1 and 2?

Q5: Speculate: Did the arrangement of the camp make sense to the Jews as they were setting it up? So what can we learn from this?

Q6: Did God expect the arrangement of the camp to be followed loosely or precisely?

Q7: According to Numbers 1:47-53 and 2:17, how was the Tribe of Levi to be numbered and specifically where was it to be placed in the encampment?

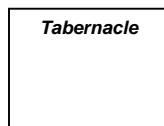


Q8: Read through Numbers 2 and complete the chart below.

	Eastern Camp	Southern Camp	Western Camp	Northern Camp
The "Lead" Tribe				
List of Tribes				
How many men camped there?				

Q9: In the space below, using the information given in Numbers 2, draw the camp's layout.

*Levite encampment*



*East >*

Q10: Based on this, re-read Numbers 24:2-7 from a Messianic perspective and record your conclusions below.

**Homework: Read Exodus 24:12-27:21 and Hebrews 9**

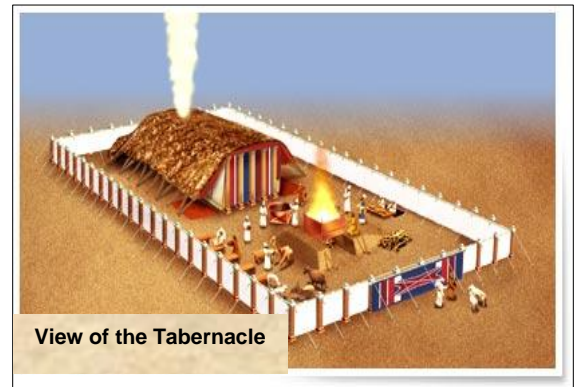
### 3. The Tabernacle: Pointing to Messiah

John 1:14 (NKJV)

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Dwelt – *eskeenoosen* –

Q1: According to Exodus 24:12 and 25:8-9, what did Moses bring back from his 40-day meeting with God on Mt. Sinai?



- o \_\_\_\_ books of the Bible are devoted to creation
- o \_\_\_\_ books of the Bible are devoted to the tabernacle
- o God has a desire for us to understand the tabernacle...

According to Hebrews 9, the tabernacle constructed in the Wilderness was a c\_\_\_\_ of the real one, which is located in he\_\_\_\_\_, where Jesus Christ entered once to serve before God as our H\_\_\_\_\_  
Pr\_\_\_\_\_, and where He makes intercessions for us today.



**See Appendix Section for The Tabernacle/Tent of Meeting**

Hosea 12:9-10 (KJV)

And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast. v10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

Example: Moses saw the burning bush in the desert that was not consumed by the fire (Exodus 3):

- o Bush – acacia
- o Fire –
- o To Moses' understanding, this was a picture of s\_\_\_\_\_ ju\_\_\_\_\_ but not consumed = m\_\_\_\_\_

Q2: How was the building of the Tabernacle financed?

Q3: What was God's purpose of having the Israelites construct the tabernacle?

Q3: How has the location of God's Presence changed from the time of Exodus to the present?

## Did You Know?

The process for building the Tabernacle and its furnishings are recounted twice: Once when God presents the instructions to Moses (Exodus 25-27), and then when the Children of Israel build it (Exodus 35-40). Interestingly, God begins His instructions from the innermost items, the Ark of the Covenant and Mercy Seat, while the second recounting starts with the outside of the Sanctuary and works inward. Coincidence? Consider the words of 1 Samuel 16:7: The LORD does not look at the things man looks at. Man looks at the outward appearance, but the LORD looks at the heart." (NIV)



### ***A. The Courtyard and Its Gate (Key Scriptures: Exodus 27:9-19 and 38:9-20)***

Q4: The 'fence' of the Courtyard was made of white linen, supported by posts of acacia wood, which were set into sockets of brass; the posts having silver hooks and bands attaching the linen to the posts. A sea of tents made of goats' hair surrounded the Courtyard; the tents were almost black in color. Now...think like a rabbi! What is this a picture of when viewed from the outside?

§ "black" tents =

§ white linen =

§ wooden posts =

§ brass sockets =

§ silver hooks and bands =

Q5: How could you enter the Courtyard? Who could go into the Courtyard? For what purposes?

#### Matthew 7:13-14 (NIV)

"Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. 14 But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

#### John 10:7-10 (NKJV)

Then Jesus said to them again, "Most assuredly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. v8 All who ever came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them. v9 I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. v10 The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.

Q6: Consider the two passages above, both in the words of Jesus Christ. How might they relate to the gate of the Courtyard, and what additional insight do you get for the meaning of Jesus' words?

**B. The Brazen Altar (Key Scriptures: Exodus 27:1-8; 38:1-7)**

Q7: What is the purpose of an altar?

Q8: In what ways do the two passages in Exodus concerning the Brazen Altar point to Jesus Christ?

John 1:29, 35-36 (NIV)

The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said, "Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world! v35 The next day John was there again with two of his disciples. v36 When he saw Jesus passing by, he said, "Look, the Lamb of God!"

**C. The Molten Sea (Brazen Laver) (Key Scriptures: Exodus 30:17-20; 38:8)**

- § The purpose of the Molten Sea was to allow the priests to pur\_\_\_\_\_ themselves by washing in its water after they had completed their sacrifices.
- § The Law cannot make us rig\_\_\_\_\_ - it can only show us where we have fallen sh\_\_\_\_\_.
- § In the same way, the W\_\_\_\_\_ of G\_\_\_\_\_ shows us where we are.
  - John 1:14: "The Word became flesh and tabernacled among us..."
- § Today, we are to wash in it daily (Eph. 5:26); one day in heaven we will stand on it (Rev. 4:6):

John 15:3-4a (NIV)

You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. v4 Remain in me, and I will remain in you.

John 17:17-18 (NIV)

Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (NIV)

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her v26 to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, v27 and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless.

Revelation 4:4,6 (NIV)

Surrounding the throne were twenty-four other thrones, and seated on them were twenty-four elders. They were dressed in white and had crowns of gold on their heads. v6 Also before the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal.

Q9: Today, we are in God's presence every time we pray. What does the Molten Sea suggest to us about proper preparation for more effective prayer?

Isaiah 53:2b (NIV)

He had no beauty or majesty to attract us to Him, nothing in His appearance that we should desire Him.

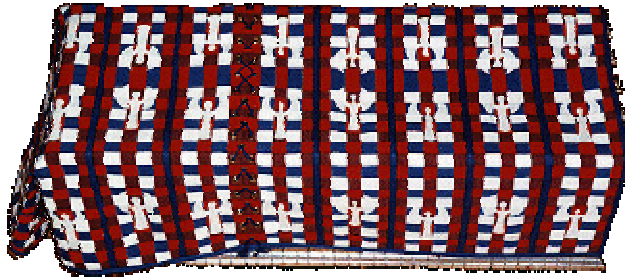
### **D. The Sanctuary Coverings (Holy Place/Most Holy Place) (Key Scriptures: Exodus 26:1-14; 36:8-19)**

- § A total of 4 coverings were laid atop one another to create a roof and to cover the sides from the outside.
  - § An embroidered linen tapestry
  - § A covering of goat's hair
  - § A covering of ram's skins dyed red
  - § A covering of porpoise (or badger) skins
- § The walls inside were made of gold overlaying acacia wood.
- § There are 2 views: :what you see when looking at the building from the outside and what you see when you are inside...



Q10: Why all the different coverings?

#### **a. The First Covering: A Cherubim-Embroidered Linen**



Q11: What part of the covering would be visible? Where would you need to be to see it? Describe specifically what you would see.

Key Scriptures: Psalm 91:4, 61:4, 17:8 and Matthew 23:37 – Are they a coincidence?

Q12: What is the significance of the four colors of the embroidered covering?

#### **b. The Second Covering: Goats' Hair**

Leviticus 16:6-10 (NIV)

"Aaron is to offer the bull for his own sin offering to make atonement for himself and his household. v7 Then he is to take the two goats and present them before the LORD at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting. v8 He is to cast lots for the two goats--one lot for the LORD and the other for the scapegoat. v9 Aaron shall bring the goat whose lot falls to the LORD and sacrifice it for a sin offering. v10 But the goat chosen by lot as the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD to be used for making atonement by sending it into the desert as a scapegoat.

Q13: How does this covering point to Jesus Christ?

2 Corinthians 5:21 (NIV)

God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

**c. The Third Covering: Rams' Skin Dyed Red**

The first two appearances of rams' skins were:

1. Genesis 3:21 where God makes Adam and Eve a covering of skins (likely ram skins...)
2. Genesis 22:13 where God provides Abraham with a substitute ram to sacrifice instead of Isaac

Q14: How does the third covering point to Jesus Christ?

**d. The Fourth (Outside) Covering: Porpoise Skins**

The outside covering, the one visible from the outside of the building, was made from porpoise skins. We are told that the shoes worn by the Israelites in the desert were also made of porpoise skins, and that they did not wear out during the 40 years' wandering in the desert (Deut. 29:5).

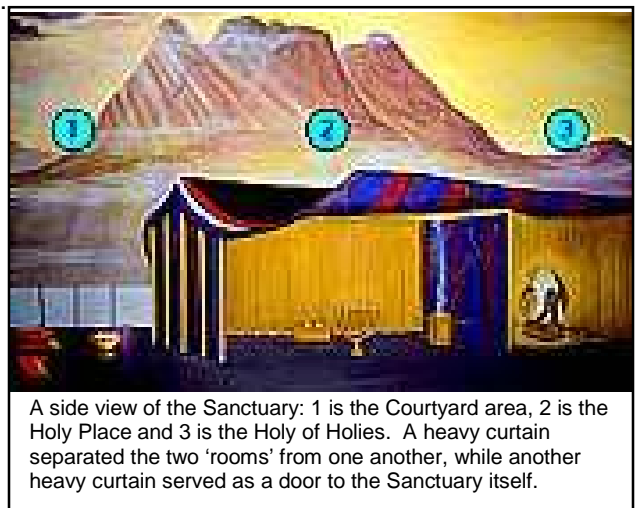
Q15: How does the fourth covering point to Jesus Christ?

**E. The Sanctuary (Holy Place/Most Holy Place) (Key Scriptures: Exodus 26:15-30; 36:20-34)**

We are given a description of the Sanctuary "building" itself as being approximately \_\_\_\_ feet long, \_\_\_\_ feet wide, \_\_\_\_ feet high and being composed of two sections:

§ Dimensions of the Holy Place: \_\_\_\_\_  
furniture:

§ Dimensions of the Holy of Holies: \_\_\_\_\_  
furniture:



A side view of the Sanctuary: 1 is the Courtyard area, 2 is the Holy Place and 3 is the Holy of Holies. A heavy curtain separated the two 'rooms' from one another, while another heavy curtain served as a door to the Sanctuary itself.

Q16: Who could enter the Holy Place? How often? For what purpose?

Q17: Who could enter the Holy of Holies? How often? For what purpose?

Q18: The walls of the Sanctuary were made of gold-covered acacia wood planks that rested in sockets (or foundations) of silver. Considering 1 Corinthians 3:11, how might this construction point to Jesus Christ?

Did you note that there was ONLY ONE ENTRY into the Sanctuary building? Jesus declared of Himself (John 14:6) **"I am the way, the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me."** Coincidence? Nah....

***F. The Furniture Inside the Holy Place Section of the Sanctuary*****a. The Golden Lampstand (Key Scriptures: Exodus 25:31-40, 27:20-21; 37:17-24)**

1. The Golden Lampstand was constructed from a si\_\_\_\_\_ piece of g\_\_\_\_\_. (Leviticallly, gold is symbolic of\_\_\_\_\_)
2. It was bea\_\_\_\_\_ into the shape of one central vi\_\_\_\_\_ with three bra\_\_\_\_\_ coming from the vine on either side. (6 + 1 = 7)
  - a. 6 is the number of m\_\_\_\_\_ while 7 is the number of c\_\_\_\_\_
3. Each branch would terminate in a cup shaped like the bud of an a\_\_\_\_\_ tree (the first flowering and fr\_\_\_\_\_ -producing tree of the spring, producing pure white blossoms giving way to its fruit in season)
4. Each cup held pure olive o\_\_\_\_\_, which fueled the light that was to never go out. (Oil is symbolic of \_\_\_\_\_)
5. When lit, the Golden Lampstand provided the only l\_\_\_\_\_ inside the Holy Place...



Q19: Given the facts as numbered above, how does this piece of furniture point to Jesus Christ? Hint: look at each of the Scripture references and discover another aspect of the *menorah* pointing to Jesus Christ.

1. Deuteronomy 6:4
2. Isaiah 53:5 and Luke 22:64
- 2a. John 15:1-5
3. I Corinthians 15:20-23
4. Colossians 1:27, 2 Corinthians 1:21-22
5. John 8:12, John 1:1-6; Psalm 119:105

**The purpose of a lampstand is to be\_\_\_\_\_ li\_\_\_\_\_ wherever it is placed. The purpose of a believer is to be\_\_\_\_\_ li\_\_\_\_\_ wherever he or she is placed.**

**b. The Table of Showbread (Key Scriptures: Exodus 25:23-30; 37:10-16)**

Q19: How has the term “bread” been used throughout Scriptures, both literally and figuratively? How about the term “table?”

John 6:30-36 (NKJV)

Therefore they said to Him, "What sign will You perform then, that we may see it and believe You? What work will You do? v31 Our fathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'" v32 Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. v33 For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world." v34 Then they said to Him, "Lord, give us this bread always. v35 And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.

Q20: Given your answers to Q19 and the passage above, how does this piece of tabernacle furniture and its contents point the way to Messiah? Hints: the construction, contents, John 6:35, 41-51

## Manna as a model for the Word?

- § Manna had to be gathered every day, in the morning
- § You had to gather it for yourself – you could not collect it for any other able-bodied individual
- § It is a gift from heaven from a heavenly Father sent to specifically where the people were
- § It was white (color of righteousness), sweet to the taste (Psalm 104:34)
- § It was given only to the elect (Israel) and not to anyone else
- § Manna fell upon the dew (not the dust); dew is symbolic of daily renewal while dust is symbolic of death
- § The gatherer was exhorted to gather as much as she or he could eat
- § Manna was easily accessible – it came to where the people were
- § Required work, discipline and diligence to gather it

**Did You Know?**

The Maggi, or wise men from the brought the infant Jesus three gifts that are recorded in Scripture: gold, for His kingship, frankincense (it is the incense of priesthood), and myrrh for His burial. In the Millennium He will be given gifts of gold and frankincense (no myrrh, since His death is past). One of the essential ingredients of the Showbread is frankincense, indicating the priesthood. Remember that Jesus is our High Priest forever, after the order of Melchizideck (not Aaron). Moreover, a study of the Hebrew of Leviticus 24:5 suggests that the loaves of Showbread were also *pierced!*



### c. The Golden Altar of Incense (Key Scriptures: Exodus 30:1-10, 34-38; 37:25-29; and 30-34-38)

- § Construction: acacia wood overlaid with gold
- § Purpose-
  - Daily: to burn fragrant incense to the Lord twice daily
  - Annually: to receive the atonement blood sacrifice for the people
- § Location: on the west end of the Holy Place, in front of the entrance to the Most Holy Place
- § Access: only the High Priest could use the Golden Altar of Incense



Q20: Think like a Levite! If the Brazen Altar (acacia wood overlaid with bronze) is a picture of cursed humanity clothed in judgment, what does the construction of Golden Altar represent?

Psalm 141:1-2 (NIV) O LORD, I call to you; come quickly to me. Hear my voice when I call to you. 2 May my prayer be set before you like incense; may the lifting up of my hands be like the evening sacrifice.

Revelation 5:8; 8:3-4 (NIV) Each one had a harp and they were holding golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 8:3 Another angel, who had a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense to offer, with the prayers of all the saints, on the golden altar before the throne. 4 The smoke of the incense, together with the prayers of the saints, went up before God from the angel's hand.

Hebrews 8:1-6 (NKJV) Now this is the main point of the things we are saying: We have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a Minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle which the Lord erected, and not man. 3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore it is necessary that this One also have something to offer. 4 For if He were on earth, He would not be a priest, since there are priests who offer the gifts according to the law; 5 who serve the copy and shadow of the heavenly things, as Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For He said, "See that you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain."

Q21: Scripture consistently links fragrant incense to the prayers of the righteous (saints). Recall that the High Priest had to be made clean and righteous before entering the Holy Place to burn incense on the Golden Altar. Thus, how does the Golden Altar point to Jesus Christ?

### G. The Veil Dividing the Sanctuary (Key Scriptures: Exodus 26:31-34 and 36:35-36)

Q22: Why was a veil needed to separate the two rooms of the Sanctuary?



Matthew 27:50-51 (NIV) And when Jesus had cried out again in a loud voice, he gave up his spirit. 51 At that moment the curtain of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. The earth shook and the rocks split.

Luke 23:44-46 (NIV) It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour, 45 for the sun stopped shining. And the curtain of the temple was torn in two. 46 Jesus called out with a loud voice, "Father, into your hands I commit my spirit." When he had said this, he breathed his last.

Ephesians 2:13-14 (NKJV) But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. 14 For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation

Q23: Given the purpose of the veil of the Tabernacle, its continued use in the Temple, and what happened at the time of Jesus' death as recorded in the Scriptures above, what conclusions about the veil and Messiah can you draw?

### H. The Most Holy Place (the Holy of Holies) and its Furniture

§ Dimensions: \_\_\_\_ feet high by \_\_\_\_ feet wide by \_\_\_\_ long

§ Location in the Camp of Israel:

§ Who can enter the Most Holy Place:

§ When they can enter:

§ Why they enter:

§ How it was lit:

### Did You Know?



Recall that the Tabernacle and its furnishings are copies of the originals in heaven, which God showed to Moses while he was up on the mountain. But there may be even more going on here in the design of the Most Holy Place than meets the eye. We are told in Revelation 21 about the New Jerusalem, a city that is in the shape of a cube roughly 15,000 feet in each dimension. Is it a coincidence that the Most Holy Place, the place where the presence of God dwells, is also in the shape of a cube that is roughly 15 feet in each dimension?





The Ark of the Covenant, shown here with its associated lid, a separate piece of furniture known as the Atonement Cover or Mercy Seat. The Ark housed three items: Aaron's rod that budded, the tablets of stone containing the Ten Commandments and a pot of manna.



## I. Ark of the Covenant (Key Scriptures: Exodus 25:10-16; 37:1-5)

The Ark was an oblong box that was to be carried using poles attached by rings to the short sides of the Ark. Once constructed, all who transported it were prohibited from touching the Ark itself (recall that one of David's men died when trying to steady it while it was being carted). When placed into the Most Holy Place, the poles would extend and push up against the veil.

Q24: Why was God so 'strict' in His requirements for the transport of the Ark? One way and only one way seems awful restrictive...

Gold overlaying acacia wood represents dei\_\_\_\_\_ covering hum\_\_\_\_\_, a picture of \_\_\_\_\_.

We read from Scripture what God commanded were to be the contents to be placed into the Ark:

### Before the Tabernacle was built: Exodus 16:32-33 (NIV)

Moses said, "This is what the LORD has commanded: 'Take an omer of manna and keep it for the generations to come, so they can see the bread I gave you to eat in the desert when I brought you out of Egypt.'" v33 So Moses said to Aaron, "Take a jar and put an omer of manna in it. Then place it before the LORD to be kept for the generations to come."

### While the Tabernacle was being built: Exodus 34:1; Deuteronomy 10:2 (NKJV)

And the LORD said to Moses, "Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I will write on these tablets the words that were on the first tablets which you broke. D10:2 I will write on the tablets the words that were on the former tablets which you shattered, and you shall put them in the ark."

### After the Tabernacle was built: Numbers 17:1-10 (NKJV)

And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 2 "Speak to the children of Israel, and get from them a rod from each father's house, all their leaders according to their fathers' houses -- twelve rods. Write each man's name on his rod. v3 And you shall write Aaron's name on the rod of Levi. For there shall be one rod for the head of each father's house. v4 Then you shall place them in the tabernacle of meeting before the Testimony, where I meet with you. v5 And it shall be that the rod of the man whom I choose will blossom; thus I will rid Myself of the complaints of the children of Israel, which they make against you." v6 So Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and each of their leaders gave him a rod apiece, for each leader according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. v7 And Moses placed the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness. v8 Now it came to pass on the next day that Moses went into the tabernacle of witness, and behold, the rod of Aaron, of the house of Levi, had sprouted and put forth buds, had produced blossoms and yielded ripe almonds. v9 Then Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD to all the children of Israel; and they looked, and each man took his rod. v10 And the LORD said to Moses, "Bring Aaron's rod back before the Testimony, to be kept as a sign against the rebels..."

Q25: What observations or conclusions can you draw from the Ark and its contents regarding the Messiah?

## J. The Atonement Cover or Mercy Seat (Key Scriptures: Exodus 25:17-22; 37:6-9; Leviticus 16:1-16)

In many renderings of the Ark the Atonement Cover (also called the Mercy Seat) is shown as part of the Ark, although it is a separate piece of furniture.

§ Atonement Cover = *kapporeth*, from the root word *kaphar*, which means *to make atonement for*

§ Used 112 times; 93 times as *atonement*, 18 times as: *forgive/purge away/annul/take away/reconcile/pardon/be cleansed of/appease*; 1 time as *pitch inside and out*

§ First uses of the word *kaphar*:

- Genesis 6:13 (NIV) So make yourself an ark of cypress wood; make rooms in it and coat it with **pitch inside and out**.
- Genesis 32:19-20 (NKJV) So he {Jacob} commanded the second, the third, and all who followed the droves, saying, "In this manner you shall speak to Esau when you find him; v20 and also say, 'Behold, your servant Jacob is behind us.'" For he said, "I will **appease him** with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face; perhaps he will accept me."

§ *Atonement* is defined as the co\_\_\_\_\_ ov\_\_\_\_\_ of sin in order to reconcile a holy and righteous God to sinful man.

§ Atonement always requires the \_\_\_\_\_

Hebrews 9:22 (NKJV) And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission.

§ God's presence was bet\_\_\_\_\_ the cherubim above the Mercy Seat (Exodus 25:20), where He would meet with Moses, Aaron and later the High Priests on the Day of Atonement.



Q26: What is the 'connection' between the sprinkling of the blood on the Mercy Seat and being able to appear in the presence of God? Compare the process in the Tanakh and for Church Age believers.

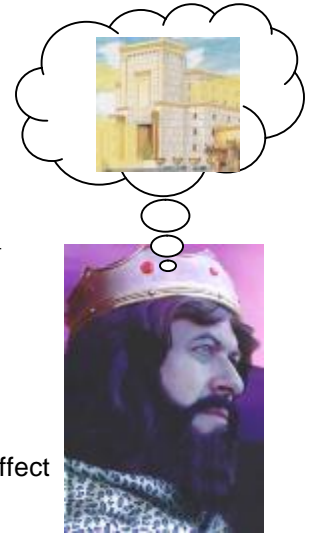
Matthew 5:17 (NIV) "Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them."

Hebrews 9:22-10:10 (NKJV) And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission. v23 Therefore it was necessary that the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. v24 For Christ has not entered the holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; v25 not that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood of another -- v26 He then would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. v27 And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, v28 so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation. 10:1 For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with these same sacrifices, which they offer continually year by year, make those who approach perfect. v2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? For the worshipers, once purified, would have had no more consciousness of sins. v3 But in those sacrifices there is a reminder of sins every year. v4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins. v5 Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: "Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, But a body You have prepared for Me. v6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin You had no pleasure. v7 Then I said, 'Behold, I have come --In the volume of the book it is written of Me --To do Your will, O God.'" v8 Previously saying, "Sacrifice and offering, burnt offerings, and offerings for sin You did not desire, nor had pleasure in them"(which are offered according to the law), v9 then He said, "Behold, I have come to do Your will, O God." He takes away the first that He may establish the second. v10 By that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

## 4. Preparations for the Temple

Background: 1 Chronicles 16:37 – 17:14

- § The tabernacle of the Lord was still in operation in Gib\_\_\_\_\_ (16:39)
- § Za\_\_\_\_\_ was the priest at this time (16:39)
- § David was disturbed that he lived in a fine house while the \_\_\_\_\_ was in a t\_\_\_\_\_ (17:1)
- § David desired to build God a ho\_\_\_\_\_ but was told 'no' by God (17:4)
- § God instead promises to build David a dy\_\_\_\_\_ (17:10-11)
- § The temple would be build by \_\_\_\_\_ (17:12)
- § This Davidic Covenant (17:9-14) was established fo\_\_\_\_\_, and is still in effect today



Background: 1 Chronicles 21:18 – 22:19

- § David was instructed by the Angel of the Lord to build an \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ of Ornan the Jebusite (21:18). Why? (21:22)\_\_\_\_\_
  - The location was: \_\_\_\_\_
  - Its purpose was: \_\_\_\_\_
- § Ornan's offer and David's counter offer (21:20-25):
  
- § The principle that was cited and established:
  
- § The site that is chosen to build the temple (21:28-22:1): \_\_\_\_\_

Q1: How did David solve God's prohibition of not being permitted to build the temple(22:2-6; 23:1-6)?

Q2: Why did God prohibit David from building the temple (22:6-8)?

Q3: What specifically did David charge his son to do (22:11-16) and Israel's leaders to do (22:17-18)?

- § The key first step in this enterprise was (22:19): \_\_\_\_\_

## Did You Know?



The temple was built on the property that David purchased because of his sin in numbering the people. David's sins in shedding blood prevented him from building the temple, so David's son Solomon built it. Solomon's mother was Bathsheba, with whom David had committed sin. The prior use of the temple site was a threshing floor, where the wheat is separated from the chaff (symbolic in separating the holy from the sinful). Who but God could take all of this sin and make something great come out of it?



### The Temple Infrastructure

Background: 1 Chronicles 23 - 27

§ Solomon is just made king when David establishes the organizational structure to be used in administering the temple by assigning 38,000 members of the tribe of \_\_\_\_\_ to do the following:

- Administrative duties – supervisors, officers, judges and public administrators
- Ministerial duties – priests, prophets, assistants for sacrifices and purification ceremonies
- Service duties – bakers of showbread, those who measured, and caretakers
- Financial duties – treasury workers and those taking care of the dedicated things
- Artistic duties – musicians and singers
- Protective duties – gatekeepers
- Individual officials – chief of the gatekeepers, scribe, seer, prophet under the king, overseer of the treasuries.

**Key point:** God needs people of every tal\_\_\_\_\_ to obey him, not just prophets and priests!

### Casting the Vision

1 Chronicles 28:9-29:5 (NKJV)

"As for you, my son Solomon, know the God of your father, and serve Him with a loyal heart and with a willing mind; for the LORD searches all hearts and understands all the intent of the thoughts. If you seek Him, He will be found by you; but if you forsake Him, He will cast you off forever. 10 Consider now, for the LORD has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary; be strong, and do it." 11 Then David gave his son Solomon the plans for the vestibule, its houses, its treasuries, its upper chambers, its inner chambers, and the place of the mercy seat; 12 and the plans for all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, of all the chambers all around, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries for the dedicated things; 13 also for the division of the priests and the Levites, for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the articles of service in the house of the LORD. 14 He gave gold by weight for things of gold, for all articles used in every kind of service; also silver for all articles of silver by weight, for all articles used in every kind of service; 15 the weight for the lampstands of gold, and their lamps of gold, by weight for each lampstand and its lamps; for the lampstands of silver by weight, for the lampstand and its lamps, according to the use of each lampstand. 16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of the showbread, for each table, and silver for the tables of silver; 17 also pure gold for the forks, the basins, the pitchers of pure gold, and the golden bowls — he gave gold by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls, silver by weight for every bowl; 18 and refined gold by weight for the altar of incense, and for the construction of the chariot, that is, the gold cherubim that spread their wings and overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

*David charged Solomon in front of the entire group of Israel's leaders to build the temple.*

Q4: What is the first step of instruction given?

Q5: What specific plans did David give Solomon and how did David obtain them?

Items of gold would be for use inside the temple itself, while the items of silver for use in the surrounding chambers and courts...

19 "All this," said David, "the LORD made me understand in writing, by His hand upon me, all the works of these plans." 20 And David said to his son Solomon, "Be strong and of good courage, and do it; do not fear nor be dismayed, for the LORD God — my God — will be with you. He will not leave you nor forsake you, until you have finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD. 21 Here are the divisions of the priests and the Levites for all the service of the house of God; and every willing craftsman will be with you for all manner of workmanship, for every kind of service; also the leaders and all the people will be completely at your command."

1 Chronicles 29:1 Furthermore King David said to all the assembly: "My son Solomon, whom alone God has chosen, is young and inexperienced; and the work is great, because the temple is not for man but for the LORD God. 2 Now for the house of my God I have prepared with all my might: gold for things to be made of gold, silver for things of silver, bronze for things of bronze, iron for things of iron, wood for things of wood, onyx stones, stones to be set, glistening stones of various colors, all kinds of precious stones, and marble slabs in abundance. 3 Moreover, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, my own special treasure of gold and silver: 4 three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses; 5 the gold for things of gold and the silver for things of silver, and for all kinds of work to be done by the hands of craftsmen. Who then is willing to consecrate himself this day to the LORD?"

### **Solomon Prepares to Build the Temple**

Background: 2 Chronicles 1 – 2

- § \_\_\_\_\_ years elapse since the events of I Chronicles and David's d\_\_\_\_\_
- § The tabernacle was in Gibeon; David had placed the Ark \_\_\_\_\_ (1:3-4)
- § Solomon goes to Gibeon, asks God for wi\_\_\_\_\_ and k\_\_\_\_\_, and is promised r\_\_\_\_\_, we\_\_\_\_\_ and h\_\_\_\_\_, such as never had been before nor would be again (1:7-12)
- § Contrary to the warning against it (Deut. 17:16), Solomon gathered \_\_\_\_\_ (1:14-17)
- § Solomon decides to build \_\_\_\_\_ (2:1)
- § The workers consisted of \_\_\_\_\_ porters, \_\_\_\_\_ quarries, and \_\_\_\_\_ supervisors (2:2; 18); these all came from \_\_\_\_\_ (2:17-18)
- § Solomon enlists the help of \_\_\_\_\_, who had been a staunch ally of David (2:3)
- § The specific requests of Solomon included (2:7-9):

Q9: In what ways does the phrasing of Solomon's request demonstrate wisdom (2:3 – 10)?

Q6: Explain verse 19.

Q7: What is the purpose of the temple (v1)?

Q8: What personal example does David set (v3)?

## 5. Building the Temple



### 2 Chronicles 3:1-17 NKJV

Now Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD had appeared to his father David, at the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign. 3 This is the foundation which Solomon laid for building the house of God: The length was sixty cubits (by cubits according to the former measure) and the width twenty cubits. 4 And the vestibule that was in front of the sanctuary was twenty cubits long across the width of the house, and the height was one hundred and twenty. He overlaid the inside with pure gold. 5 The larger room he paneled with cypress which he overlaid with fine gold, and he carved palm trees and chainwork on it. 6 And he decorated the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold from Parvaim. 7 He also overlaid the house — the beams and doorposts, its walls and doors — with gold; and he carved cherubim on the walls. 8 And he made the Most Holy Place. Its length was according to the width of the house, twenty cubits, and its width twenty cubits. He overlaid it with six hundred talents of fine gold. 9 The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold; and he overlaid the upper area with gold. 10 In the Most Holy Place he made two cherubim, fashioned by carving, and overlaid them with gold. 11 The wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits in overall length: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing was five cubits, touching the wing of the other cherub; 12 one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing also was five cubits, touching the wing of the other cherub. 13 The wings of these cherubim spanned twenty cubits overall. They stood on their feet, and they faced inward. 14 And he made the veil of blue, purple, crimson, and fine linen, and wove cherubim into it. 15 Also he made in front of the temple two pillars thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. 16 He made wreaths of chainwork, as in the inner sanctuary, and put them on top of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the wreaths of chainwork. 17 Then he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; he called the name of the one on the right hand Jachin, and the name of the one on the left Boaz.

§ The building site was \_\_\_\_\_

§ Lag prior to getting started was \_\_\_\_\_

### Comparing the Tabernacle and Temple

	<u>Tabernacle</u>	<u>Temple</u>
Overall Footprint (size)	10 X 30 cubits (~15 X ~45 feet)	
Height	10 cubits (~15 feet)	
Holy Place	10 X 20 X 10 cub. (~15 X 30 X 15 ft)	
Most Holy Place	10 X 10 X 10 cu. ~15 ft cubed	
Vestibule	N/A	
Interior finish, Holy Place	Gold over acacia wood	
Interior finish, Most Holy Place	Gold over acacia wood	
Interior finish, Vestibule	N/A	
Cherubim in Most Holy Place - size - composition	N/A	
Veil separating 2 interior rooms	Blue, purple, crimson fine (white) linen with Cherubim pattern	

Q1: What was the purpose of the two pillars?

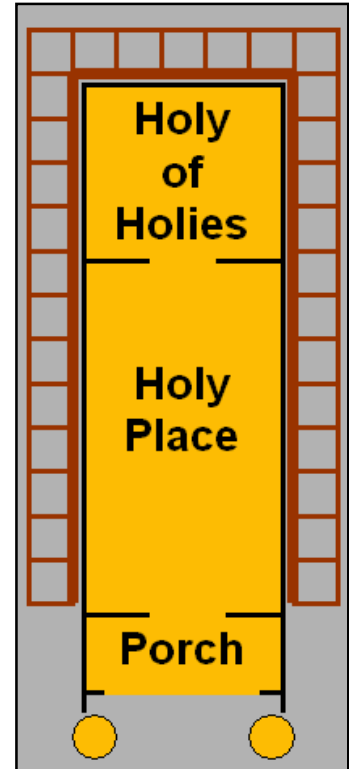
Jachin = \_\_\_\_\_

Boaz = \_\_\_\_\_

**More details about the building of the Temple are given in the parallel passage in 1 Kings 6...**

I Kings 6:1-10 NKJV

And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD. 2 Now the house which King Solomon built for the LORD, its length was sixty cubits, its width twenty, and its height thirty cubits. 3 The vestibule in front of the sanctuary of the house was twenty cubits long across the width of the house, and the width of the vestibule extended ten cubits from the front of the house. 4 And he made for the house windows with beveled frames. 5 Against the wall of the temple he built chambers all around, against the walls of the temple, all around the sanctuary and the inner sanctuary. Thus he made side chambers all around it. 6 The lowest chamber was five cubits wide, the middle was six cubits wide, and the third was seven cubits wide; for he made narrow ledges around the outside of the temple, so that the support beams would not be fastened into the walls of the temple. 7 And the temple, when it was being built, was built with stone finished at the quarry, so that no hammer or chisel or any iron tool was heard in the temple while it was being built. 8 The doorway for the middle story was on the right side of the temple. They went up by stairs to the middle story, and from the middle to the third. 9 So he built the temple and finished it, and he paneled the temple with beams and boards of cedar. 10 And he built side chambers against the entire temple, each five cubits high; they were attached to the temple with cedar beams.



- § There were windows \_\_\_\_\_ in the house; location uncertain (v4)
- § The side chambers made of wood \_\_\_\_\_ that were fastened to the temple walls by \_\_\_\_\_
  - Purpose: \_\_\_\_\_
  - Largest on top, smallest on bottom to allow for \_\_\_\_\_

Q2: Why were the stones finished at the quarry and not at the building site?

Q3: What was God's presence in the temple tied to?

I Kings 6:11-22 NKJV

Then the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying: 12 "Concerning this temple which you are building, if you walk in My statutes, execute My judgments, keep all My commandments, and walk in them, then I will perform My word with you, which I spoke to your father David. 13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel." 14 So Solomon built the temple and finished it. 15 And he built the inside walls of the temple with cedar boards; from the floor of the temple to the ceiling he paneled the inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the temple with planks of cypress. 16 Then he built the twenty-cubit room at the rear of the temple, from floor to ceiling, with cedar boards; he built it inside as the inner sanctuary, as the Most Holy Place. 17 And in front of it the temple sanctuary was forty cubits long. 18 The inside of the temple was cedar, carved with ornamental buds and open flowers. All was cedar; there was no stone to be seen. 19 And he prepared the inner sanctuary inside the temple, to set the ark of the covenant of the LORD there. 20 The inner sanctuary was twenty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high. He overlaid it with pure gold, and overlaid the altar of cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the inside of the temple with pure gold. He stretched gold chains across the front of the inner sanctuary, and overlaid it with gold. 22 The whole temple he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the temple; also he overlaid with gold the entire altar that was by the inner sanctuary.

Q4: What additional details about the temple do you glean from this passage?

1 Kings 6:23-38 NKJV

23 Inside the inner sanctuary he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits high. 24 One wing of the cherub was five cubits, and the other wing of the cherub five cubits: ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other. 25 And the other cherub was ten cubits; both cherubim were of the same size and shape. 26 The height of one cherub was ten cubits, and so was the other cherub. 27 Then he set the cherubim inside the inner room; and they stretched out the wings of the cherubim so that the wing of the one touched one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall. And their wings touched each other in the middle of the room. 28 Also he overlaid the cherubim with gold. 29 Then he carved all the walls of the temple all around, both the inner and outer sanctuaries, with carved figures of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers. 30 And the floor of the temple he overlaid with gold, both the inner and outer sanctuaries. 31 For the entrance of the inner sanctuary he made doors of olive wood; the lintel and doorposts were one-fifth of the wall. 32 The two doors were of olive wood; and he carved on them figures of cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm trees. 33 So for the door of the sanctuary he also made doorposts of olive wood, one-fourth of the wall. 34 And the two doors were of cypress wood; two panels comprised one folding door, and two panels comprised the other folding door. 35 Then he carved cherubim, palm trees, and open flowers on them, and overlaid them with gold applied evenly on the carved work. 36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams. 37 In the fourth year the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid, in the month of Ziv. 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul, which is the eighth month, the house was finished in all its details and according to all its plans. So he was seven years in building it.



Cherubim were prominent figures in the temple:

- § The two large cherubim in the Holy of Holies, overshadowing the Ark of the Covenant and Mercy Seat
- § Cherubim carved into the walls, along with palm trees and open flowers
- § On the door panels
- § Were also embroidered onto the 18-inch thick temple veil separating the Inner and Outer Sanctuaries (see 2 Chronicles 3:14)
- § No one is quite sure exactly what they looked like; the above is an artist's rendition.
- § God's presence is said to  *dwell between the cherubim* (2 Kings 19:15, Isaiah 37:16)

§ Note the gold overlaid folding panel doors to enter the Outer Sanctuary (v34), with the gold overlaying the carved olive wood. What is the olive wood suggestive of?

§ Note that there is an inner courtyard surrounding the temple building (v36), composed of stone and hewn cedar beams.

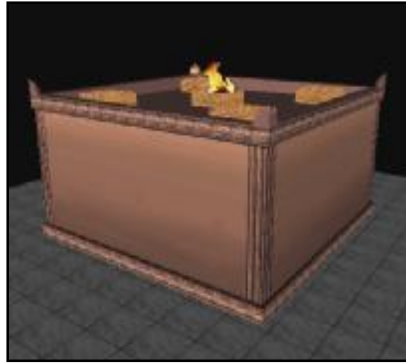
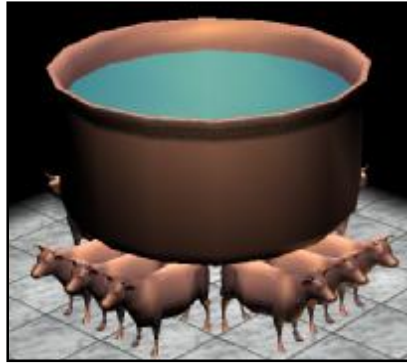
1 Kings 7:13-22 NKJV

Now King Solomon sent and brought Hiram from Tyre. 14 He was the son of a widow from the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a bronze worker; he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill in working with all kinds of bronze work. So he came to King Solomon and did all his work. 15 And he cast two pillars of bronze, each one eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits measured the circumference of each. 16 Then he made two capitals of cast bronze, to set on the tops of the pillars. The height of one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits. 17 He made a lattice network, with wreaths of chainwork, for the capitals which were on top of the pillars: seven chains for one capital and seven for the other capital. 18 So he made the pillars, and two rows of pomegranates above the network all around to cover the capitals that were on top; and thus he did for the other capital. 19 The capitals which were on top of the pillars in the hall were in the shape of lilies, four cubits. 20 The capitals on the two pillars also had pomegranates above, by the convex surface which was next to the

network; and there were two hundred such pomegranates in rows on each of the capitals all around. 21 Then he set up the pillars by the vestibule of the temple; he set up the pillar on the right and called its name Jachin, and he set up the pillar on the left and called its name Boaz. 22 The tops of the pillars were in the shape of lilies. So the work of the pillars was finished.

**One could not enter the Temple without passing between Jachin and Boaz...**

**The Courtyard and Its Furnishings**



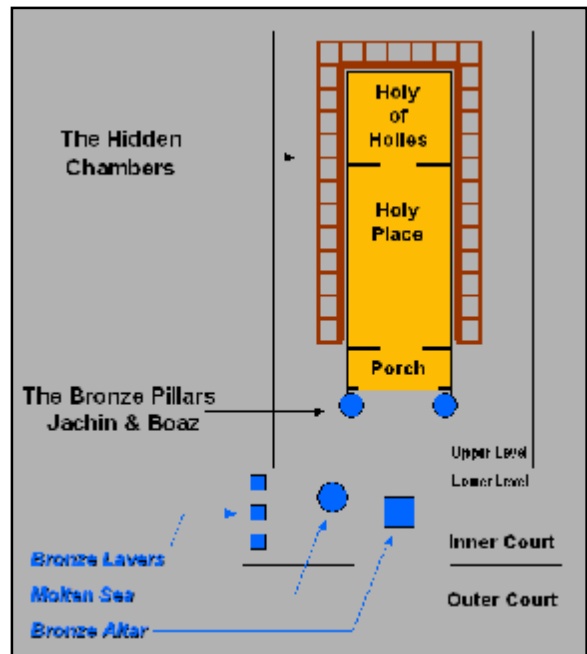
2 Chronicles 4:1-6, 9-10 NKJV

Moreover he made a bronze altar: twenty cubits was its length, twenty cubits its width, and ten cubits its height. 2 Then he made the Sea of cast bronze, ten cubits from one brim to the other; it was completely round. Its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits measured its circumference. 3 And under it was the likeness of oxen encircling it all around, ten to a cubit, all the way around the Sea. The oxen were cast in two rows, when it was cast. 4 It stood on twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, three looking toward the west, three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; the Sea was set upon them, and all their back parts pointed inward. 5 It was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was shaped like the brim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It contained three thousand baths. 6 He also made ten lavers, and put five on the right side and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as they offered for the burnt offering they would wash in them, but the Sea was for the priests to wash in. 9 Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court and doors for the court; and he overlaid these doors with bronze. 10 He set the Sea on the right side, toward the southeast.

§ Oxen are symbolic of \_\_\_\_\_

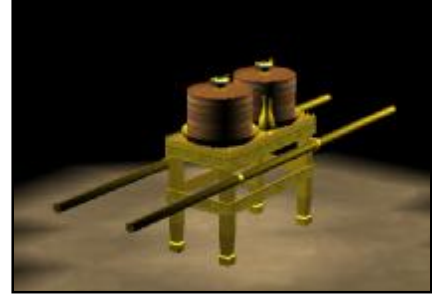
§ The altar, lavers and Molten Sea were set up in the inner court, sometimes called the Court of the Priests

Q5: God gave specific instructions for the priests to make their sacrifices before entering the Holy Place inside the temple. What was the three-step process that the priests used in order to make a sacrifice?



Q6: What is the significance of using bronze as the metal for the items (lavers, altar, Molten Sea) and their associated service implements that were placed outside of the temple building?

## [The Furnishings Inside The Holy Place](#)



### 2 Chronicles 4:7-8; 19-22 NKJV

And he {Hiram} made ten lampstands of gold according to their design, and set them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left. 8 He also made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made one hundred bowls of gold. 19 Thus Solomon had all the furnishings made for the house of God: the altar of gold and the tables on which was the showbread; 20 the lampstands with their lamps of pure gold, to burn in the prescribed manner in front of the inner sanctuary, 21 with the flowers and the lamps and the wick-trimmers of gold, of purest gold; 22 the trimmers, the bowls, the ladles, and the censers of pure gold. As for the entry of the sanctuary, its inner doors to the Most Holy Place, and the doors of the main hall of the temple, were gold.

**Q7: What is the significance of using gold in all of the furnishings inside the temple building, including all of the service implements?**

### **An Overview of the Temple Services:**

Before his death, King David had assembled the 24,000 priests into 24 courses of service, with each course serving to officiate temple worship each week. Similarly, 4,000 served as gatekeepers (similar to guards) keeping watch over the Inner Court and doorways, while 4,000 musicians also served in courses. Thus at any one time, there were about 1,300 individuals serving at the temple.

Before the break of the day, the priests on duty were ready and they assembled to cast lots to decide the assignment of the various daily tasks. It started with filling the lavers and preparing the altar. At about 9:00 am, they opened the gates and blew the silver trumpets to announce the commencement of the morning service. The service included slaying the sacrificial lamb, salting the sacrifice, trimming the lampstand, burning the incense, presenting the burnt offering and drink offering, blessing the people and blasting the silver trumpets. This was followed by the Psalm of the day, presented by the singers, accompanied by instrumental music.

Immediately after the morning service, the Israelites might bring in their private sacrifices and offerings. It would occasionally continued till near the time for the evening sacrifice, which was about 2:30 pm. The evening service was similar to the morning service. It ended at about 4:00 pm. At night, the priests kept watch about the innermost places of the Temple, including the inner court and the Temple itself. They also opened and closed all the inner gates.

On a Sabbath day, there were the weekly renewal of the showbread and an additional burnt offering of two lambs. Before the actual Sabbath commenced, the service of the new course of priests and Levites had already begun. After the evening service, the outgoing course handed over the keys of the sanctuary, the holy vessels, and everything else they had in charge to the new course. At sunset on Friday, the Sabbath began. Immediately followed was the renewal of the showbread. It had been prepared by the incoming course before the Sabbath itself, in one of the side chambers of the Temple. Although the service of the incoming priests had begun, that of the outgoing had not yet completely finished. In fact, the outgoing priests offered the morning sacrifice on the Sabbath (Saturday morning), and then the incoming course performed the evening sacrifice. Both courses spent the Sabbath in the Temple. The Sabbath service was the same as on other days, except that at the close of the morning sacrifice two additional lambs were offered, along with its appropriate meal and drink offerings (Numbers 28:9-10). When the Sabbath was over, the outgoing course left the Temple and parted from each other with a farewell.

Source: [www3.telus.net](http://www3.telus.net)

## [The Furnishings Inside The Holy of Holies](#)



The Mercy Seat rested atop the Ark of the Covenant, which contained the Tablets of Law.

### 2 Chronicles 5:2-14 NKJV

Now Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel, in Jerusalem, that they might bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD up from the City of David, which is Zion. 3 Therefore all the men of Israel assembled with the king at the feast, which was in the seventh month. 4 So all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark. 5 Then they brought up the ark, the tabernacle of meeting, and all the holy furnishings that were in the tabernacle. The priests and the Levites brought them up. 6 Also King Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled with him before the ark, were sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be counted or numbered for multitude. 7 Then the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place, into the inner sanctuary of the temple, to the Most Holy Place, under the wings of the cherubim. 8 For the cherubim spread their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim overshadowed the ark and its poles. 9 The poles extended so that the ends of the poles of the ark could be seen from the holy place, in front of the inner sanctuary; but they could not be seen from outside. And they are there to this day. 10 Nothing was in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they had come out of Egypt. 11 And it came to pass when the priests came out of the Most Holy Place (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves, without keeping to their divisions), 12 and the Levites who were the singers, all those of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, stood at the east end of the altar, clothed in white linen, having cymbals, stringed instruments and harps, and with them one hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets — 13 indeed it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying:

"For He is good, For His mercy endures forever,"

that the house, the house of the LORD, was filled with a cloud, 14 so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

Q8: What relationship did the tabernacle have to the temple once the temple was dedicated?

§ The temple's dedication included both a wo\_\_\_\_\_ se\_\_\_\_\_ and a fe\_\_\_\_\_

§ The ark was transported by the \_\_\_\_\_

§ Note the size and scope of the off\_\_\_\_\_

Q9: Explain verse 7

Q10: Explain verse 9

Q11: between the time prior to entering the Promised Land and now, what was lost (v10)?

Q12: Explain verses 13-14.

## 6. The High Purpose of the Temple

Now that we have somewhat of a grasp of the temple and its furnishings, let's discover what God's Word says about its purpose...

Deuteronomy 12:1-14 NKJV (Written by Moses between 1279 and 1270 BC: the temple was completed ~960 BC)

"These are the statutes and judgments which you shall be careful to observe in the land which the LORD God of your fathers is giving you to possess, all the days that you live on the earth. 2 You shall utterly destroy all the places where the nations which you shall dispossess served their gods, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every green tree. 3 And you shall destroy their altars, break their sacred pillars, and burn their wooden images with fire; you shall cut down the carved images of their gods and destroy their names from that place. 4 You shall not worship the LORD your God with such things.

Q1: What were the specific instructions given here regarding what to do with the places, symbols and instruments of pagan worship?

5 "But you shall seek the place where the LORD your God chooses, out of all your tribes, to put His name for His dwelling place; and there you shall go. 6 There you shall take your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the heave offerings of your hand, your vowed offerings, your freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks. 7 And there you shall eat before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice in all to which you have put your hand, you and your households, in which the LORD your God has blessed you. 8 "You shall not at all do as we are doing here today — every man doing whatever is right in his own eyes — 9 for as yet you have not come to the rest and the inheritance which the LORD your God is giving you. 10 But when you cross over the Jordan and dwell in the land which the LORD your God is giving you to inherit, and He gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you dwell in safety, 11 then there will be the place where the LORD your God chooses to make His name abide. There you shall bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your tithes, the heave offerings of your hand, and all your choice offerings which you vow to the LORD. 12 And you shall rejoice before the LORD your God, you and your sons and your daughters, your male and female servants, and the Levite who is within your gates, since he has no portion nor inheritance with you. 13 Take heed to yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see; 14 but in the place which the LORD chooses, in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

Q2: Who chose the location of the temple?  
When was the specific location chosen?

Q3: What was its purpose, versus what they were doing?

Q4: Were multiple places of worship ordained?

1 Kings 8:14-21 NKJV (Solomon's speech at the dedication of the temple)

Then the king turned around and blessed the whole assembly of Israel, while all the assembly of Israel was standing. 15 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth to my father David, and with His hand has fulfilled it, saying, 16 'Since the day that I brought My people Israel out of Egypt, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Israel in which to build a house, that My name might be there; but I chose David to be over My people Israel.' 17 Now it was in the heart of my father David to build a temple for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 18 But the LORD said to my father David, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a temple for My name, you did well that it was in your heart. 19 Nevertheless you shall not build the temple, but your son who will come from your body, he shall build the temple for My name.' 20 So the LORD has fulfilled His word which He spoke; and I have filled the position of my father David, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised; and I have built a temple for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 21 And there I have made a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of the LORD which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt."

**According to the Solomon's dedication speech, the *high purpose* of the temple is for \_\_\_\_\_**

“Lord God of Israel” = *Yahweh Elohim Y’Israel*

Q5: What is so special about the “name of the Lord God” that it would be mentioned 5 times in this passage?

God’s names reveal His \_\_\_\_\_; therefore, where He has a place for His Name, there His \_\_\_\_\_ should be clearly \_\_\_\_\_.

**Three Primary Names of God:**

- § El, Elohim (plural) – the Creator God
- § YHWH, Yahweh, Jehovah – The Eternal God; also the covenant name of the God of Israel Who delights in making and keeping His promises
- § Adonai – Lord, the Headship God, Master; speaks to the relationship He has with His people
- § These names may appear in comp\_\_\_\_\_ form, with the primary or secondary names

Name – Hebrew	Translation	Reference
El Shaddai	Almighty God	<u>Genesis 17:1 NKJV</u> : When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am Almighty God; walk before Me and be blameless.
El Elyon	God Most High	<u>Genesis 14:18 NKJV</u> : Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of God Most High
El Chaseddi	God of My Mercy	<u>Psalms 59:10 NKJV</u> : My God of mercy shall come to meet me; God shall let me see my desire on my enemies.
El Emunah	The Faithful God	<u>Deuteronomy 7:9 NKJV</u> : "Therefore know that the LORD your God, He is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations with those who love Him and keep His commandments."
Elohe Tishuanthi	God of My Salvation	<u>Psalms 18:46 NKJV</u> : The LORD lives! Blessed be my Rock! Let the God of my salvation be exalted.
Jehovah Adonai	Lord God and Master	<u>Genesis 15:2 NKJV</u> : But Abram said, "Lord GOD, what will You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?"
Jehovah Adon Kol Ha-arets	The Lord, The Lord of All The Earth	<u>Joshua 3:11 NKJV</u> : Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is crossing over before you into the Jordan.
Jehovah Gibbor Milchamah	The Lord Mighty in Battle	<u>Psalms 24:8 NKJV</u> : Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, The LORD mighty in battle.
Jehovah Machsi	The Lord My Refuge	<u>Psalms 91:9-10 NKJV</u> : Because you have made the LORD, who is my refuge, Even the Most High, your dwelling place, 10 No evil shall befall you
Jehovah Ori	The Lord My Light	<u>Psalms 27:1 NKJV</u> : The LORD is my light and my salvation; Whom shall I fear?
Jehovah El Emeth	The Lord God of Truth	<u>Psalms 31:5 NKJV</u> : Into Your hand I commit my spirit; You have redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.
El Simchath Gili	God My Exceeding Joy	<u>Psalms 43:4 NKJV</u> : Then I will go to the altar of God, To God my exceeding joy; And on the harp I will praise You, O God, my God.
Jehovah Uzzi	The Lord My Strength	<u>Psalms 28:7 NKJV</u> : The LORD is my strength and my shield; My heart trusted in Him, and I am helped; Therefore my heart greatly rejoices, And with my song I will praise Him.
Jehovah Metsudhathi	The Lord...My Fortress	<u>Psalms 18:2 NKJV</u> : The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer; My God, my strength, in whom I will trust; My shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold.

Q6: Define what is a 'covenant' and explain how a covenant functions?

Consider how God reveals His character to us in Scripture in His 12 Covenant Names...



### **[See Appendix Section for \*The Twelve Covenant Names of God\*](#)**

God's Covenant Names reveal His character and His relationship to us in the various areas of our lives. He reveals Himself through the Word of God, the Bible, as the Holy Spirit spoke through chosen instruments as they totally yielded to Him. Jesus fulfilled the Law and the Prophets, those through whom God spoke. Hebrews 1:1 tells us that God who spoke in many different ways through Holy men has now spoken to us through His Son, Jesus Christ.

Q7: Consider again the passage below in I Kings 8. How specifically do the Names of God relate to the purpose and function of the temple?

1 Kings 8:14-21 NKJV (Solomon's speech at the dedication of the temple)

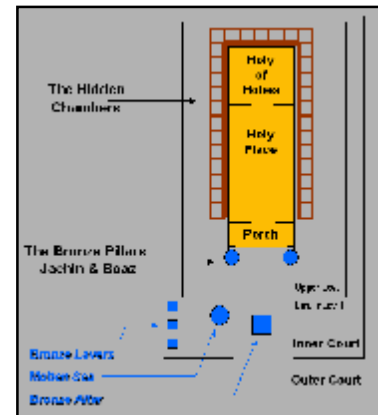
Then the king turned around and blessed the whole assembly of Israel, while all the assembly of Israel was standing. 15 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth to my father David, and with His hand has fulfilled it, saying, 16'Since the day that I brought My people Israel out of Egypt, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Israel in which to build a house, that My name might be there; but I chose David to be over My people Israel.' 17 Now it was in the heart of my father David to build a temple for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 18 But the LORD said to my father David, 'Whereas it was in your heart to build a temple for My name, you did well that it was in your heart. 19 Nevertheless you shall not build the temple, but your son who will come from your body, he shall build the temple for My name.' 20 So the LORD has fulfilled His word which He spoke; and I have filled the position of my father David, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised; and I have built a temple for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 21 And there I have made a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of the LORD which He made with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Egypt."

## 7. How the Temple Compound Got Polluted – Ezekiel 8 & 9

Setting: Ezekiel receives a vision from God explaining why He would remove His presence from the temple...

Ezekiel 8:1-8 NKJV

And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I sat in my house with the elders of Judah sitting before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell upon me there. 2 Then I looked, and there was a likeness, like the appearance of fire — from the appearance of His waist and downward, fire; and from His waist and upward, like the appearance of brightness, like the color of amber. 3 He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the north gate of the inner court, where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which provokes to jealousy. 4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, like the vision that I saw in the plain. 5 Then He said to me, "Son of man, lift your eyes now toward the north." So I lifted my eyes toward the north, and there, north of the altar gate, was this image of jealousy in the entrance. 6 Furthermore He said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel commits here, to make Me go far away from My sanctuary? Now turn again, you will see greater abominations." 7 So He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, there was a hole in the wall. 8 Then He said to me, "Son of man, dig into the wall"; and when I dug into the wall, there was a door. 9 And He said to me, "Go in, and see the wicked abominations which they are doing there." 10 So I went in and saw, and there — every sort of creeping thing, abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed all around on the walls. 11 And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in their midst stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan. Each man had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up. 12 Then He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the room of his idols? For they say, 'The LORD does not see us, the LORD has forsaken the land.'" 13 And He said to me, "Turn again, and you will see greater abominations that they are doing." 14 So He brought me to the door of the north gate of the LORD's house; and to my dismay, women were sitting there weeping for Tammuz.



§ God can tolerate a lot of things, but He will not tolerate id\_\_\_\_\_ in His people nor the temple

Q1: What is the specific location where Ezekiel is taken (v3) and what does he see (v3-5, 14)?

Q2: What effect does this have on God in verse 6?

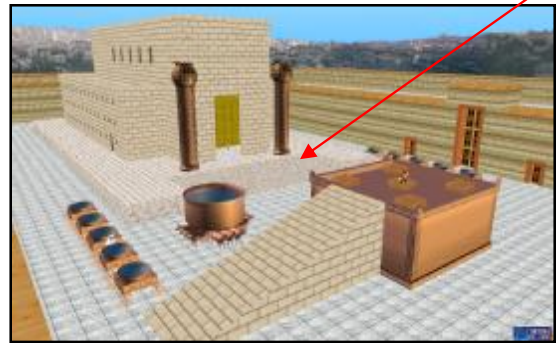
Q3: What is the specific setting referred to in verses 7-10, and what is Ezekiel shown?

§ v11: Jaazaniah (meaning, *to conceal*) was the son of Shaphan, a leader of the reform of King Hezekiah, making the chronology of this vision between 697BC to 640BC, during the reigns of evil kings Manasseh and Amon. Jaazaniah was apparently a leader in the Sanhedrin, the ruling council of 72

Q4: Explain verse 12; the setting, what was in the rooms (vs. what was supposed to be there)?

Ezekiel 8:15-18 NKJV

Then He said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Turn again, you will see greater abominations than these." 16 So He brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and there, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their faces toward the east, and they were worshiping the sun toward the east. 17 And He said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it a trivial thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence; then they have returned to provoke Me to anger. Indeed they put the branch to their nose. 18 Therefore I also will act in fury. My eye will not spare nor will I have pity; and though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them."



Q5: Idolatry had spread even to the temple grounds. How does God view these things? What connection is made between idolatry and condition of the nation?

Ezekiel 9:1-11 NKJV

Then He called out in my hearing with a loud voice, saying, "Let those who have charge over the city draw near, each with a deadly weapon in his hand." 2 And suddenly six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-ax in his hand. One man among them was clothed with linen and had a writer's inkhorn at his side. They went in and stood beside the bronze altar. 3 Now the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, where it had been, to the threshold of the temple. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's inkhorn at his side; 4 and the LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it." 5 To the others He said in my hearing, "Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. 6 Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at My sanctuary." So they began with the elders who were before the temple. 7 Then He said to them, "Defile the temple, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!" And they went out and killed in the city. 8 So it was, that while they were killing them, I was left alone; and I fell on my face and cried out, and said, "Ah, Lord GOD! Will You destroy all the remnant of Israel in pouring out Your fury on Jerusalem?" 9 Then He said to me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is full of bloodshed, and the city full of perversity; for they say, 'The LORD has forsaken the land, and the LORD does not see!' 10 And as for Me also, My eye will neither spare, nor will I have pity, but I will recompense their deeds on their own head." 11 Just then, the man clothed with linen, who had the inkhorn at his side, reported back and said, "I have done as You commanded me."

§ Six men =

Q6: How does God deal with the idolaters versus those who were not idolaters?

§ v3: God's glory moves from \_\_\_\_\_ to the \_\_\_\_\_ (In Ezekiel 10:18-19, it fully departs the temple)

**Six Principles:**

§ There is no neutrality – tolerance of evil is seen as \_\_\_\_\_

§ God's judgment always begins \_\_\_\_\_

§ God is disturbed by \_\_\_\_\_

§ God's judgment is s\_\_\_\_\_ because He is a mer\_\_\_\_\_ God, not desiring vengeance

§ When judgment finally comes, it is comp\_\_\_\_\_, swift and cer\_\_\_\_\_

§ Judgment based on merit always \_\_\_\_\_

## 8. What is the Greatest Commandment?

For over 3,000 years the Jews have venerated Deuteronomy 6:4-9 as the Great Commandment from God:

Deuteronomy 6:4-9 NKJV:

"Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one! 5 You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. 6 "And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. 7 You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. 8 You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. 9 You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

- § This passage is often called the Sh\_\_\_\_\_, which means to h\_\_\_\_\_
- § The instructions are followed literally in a Jewish household by affixing a mez\_\_\_\_\_ to the right side of the doorpost, about shoulder height and placing the verse on parchment inside.
- § Orthodox Jews take this commandment lit\_\_\_\_\_, binding phylacteries – small leather boxes – around their hands and foreheads.



Jesus Christ was asked by the Pharisees (the super-orthodox Jews of His day) what was the greatest commandment...

Matthew 22:34-38 NKJV:

But when the Pharisees heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, they gathered together. 35 Then one of them, a lawyer, asked Him a question, testing Him, and saying, 36 "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?" 37 Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' 38 This is the first and great commandment.

Q1: Carefully compare the two passages (Deuteronomy 6:5 and Matthew 22:37) and indicate what conclusions can be drawn.

	ὁ	δὲ	ἔφη	αὐτῷ	ἀγαπήσεις		κύριον	τὸν
Jesus			said	unto him,	Thou shalt love	the	Lord	
<9999 >	<u>3588</u>	<u>1161</u>	< <u>5346</u> >	<u>846</u>	<u>25</u>	<u>9999</u>	<u>2962</u>	<u>3588</u>
	Ho	dé	éfee	autoó	Agapeéseis		Kúrimon	tón
	θεόν	σου	ἐν	ὅλῃ	τῇ	καρδίᾳ	σου	καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ
	God	thy	with	all	heart,	thy	and	with all
	<u>2316</u>	<u>4675</u>	<u>1722</u>	<u>3650</u>	<u>3588</u>	<u>2588</u>	<u>4675</u>	<u>2532</u>
	Theón	sou	en	hólee	teé	kardía	sou	kaí en hólee
	τῇ	ψυχῇ	σου	καὶ ἐν	ὅλῃ	τῇ	διανοίᾳ	σου
		soul,	thy	and	with	all	mind.	thy
	<u>3588</u>	<u>5590</u>	<u>4675</u>	<u>2532</u>	<u>1722</u>	<u>3650</u>	<u>3588</u>	<u>1271</u>
	teé	psucheé	sou	kaí	en	hólee	teé	dianoía sou

English	Greek / Hebrew	Meaning	Additional References
Love (verb)	Agapao	Pure, unconditional, unilateral love § coined for use in the New Testament § totally given over to or consumed with something § what we place first in our lives	1 Corinthians 13:4-8a; 1 John 4:7:8; Galatians 5:22-23a
Heart (noun)	Kardia / Leb	The seat of a person's emotions, beliefs, passions and desires § the center of vital action in the person's life § a person's innermost beliefs reside here § the "inner person"	Jeremiah 17:9-10 Ezekiel 36:26-27 1 Corinthians 7:37 1 Peter 3:4 Romans 10:10
Soul (noun)	Psuche / Nephesh	That which gives life plus where the personality and memory reside § unique to each person, distinguishing them from one another § translated usually by "soul" or "life"	Job 33:18 Psalm 107:9 Matthew 10:28; 20:28 3 John 2 Hebrews 4:12; 6:19
Mind (noun)	Dianoia (dia + nous) /	Willpower; that which provides direction and motive action § dia = through or channel; nous = the whole thinking process that allows one to arrive at a decision § mental conception that drives a particular choice or course of action	Ephesians 1:18 Hebrews 8:10; 10:16 1 Peter 1:13 2 Peter 3:1 1 John 5:20

Q2: Using the references for *agapao* in the chart above, list the attributes of *agapao* love:

Q3: What does John 3:19 also reveal about *agapao* love?

Besides *agapao*, here are the other words used for "love" which are human love types:

- Storge* § our nat\_\_\_\_\_, emotional and affe\_\_\_\_\_ love
- § an insti\_\_\_\_\_ love, like the love of a parent for a child
- § has a desperate need to con\_\_\_\_\_ and a f\_\_\_\_\_ of lo\_\_\_\_\_ the other person's love
- § is self-centered, pos\_\_\_\_\_ and ultimately seeks the good of self
- Eros* § our natural, se\_\_\_\_\_ and *falling in love* love
- § has an intoxicating effect that tem\_\_\_\_\_ lifts us above problems, circumstances, pain
- § mom\_\_\_\_\_ fills our emptiness
- § dis\_\_\_\_\_ our objectivity and self-examination (ex: \_\_\_\_\_)
- Phileo* § a mutual affection or att\_\_\_\_\_; a "bro\_\_\_\_\_ love"
- § based on a similarity of outlook, frie\_\_\_\_\_ and/or companionship
- § seeing eye to eye on issues, shared interests, best friends

**"Human love will always let us down – Human love is a 'need love'" – C.S. Lewis**

Again, consider Jesus' words regarding how we are to *agapao* love:

Matthew 22:34-38 NKJV:

But when the Pharisees heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, they gathered together. 35 Then one of them, a lawyer, asked Him a question, testing Him, and saying, 36 "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?" 37 Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' 38 This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' 40 On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."



Q4: Based on what you understand about *agapao* love (versus human love), what is the requirement that Jesus sets for a believer?

Q5: Describe what it might look like for a believer to love God and others with ALL his/her HEART, SOUL and MIND:

<p>Heart (noun)</p>	<p>The seat of a person's emotions, beliefs, passions and desires</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>§ the center of vital action in the person's life</li> <li>§ a person's innermost beliefs reside here</li> <li>§ the "inner person"</li> </ul>	
<p>Soul (noun)</p>	<p>That which gives life plus where the personality and memory reside</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>§ unique to each person, distinguishing them from one another</li> <li>§ translated usually by "soul" or "life"</li> </ul>	
<p>Mind (noun)</p>	<p>Willpower; that which provides direction and motive action</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>§ the thinking process that allows one to arrive at a decision</li> <li>§ mental conception that drives a particular choice or course of action</li> </ul>	

Q6: Is this kind of love possible? Explain.



**See Appendix Section for Heart, Soul and Mind**

## 9. The Blueprint of a Believer

**Is Scripture being PRECISE and LITERAL, or is it just using a quaint FIGURE OF SPEECH when it says SEVEN TIMES that, as a believer, you are the **TEMPLE OF GOD**?**

1 Corinthians 3:16-17 NKJV

Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.

1 Corinthians 6:18-20 NKJV

Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. 19 Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? 20 For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

2 Corinthians 6:16 NKJV

And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God. As God has said: "I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their God, and they shall be My people."

Ephesians 2:19-22 NKJV

Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.

Hebrews 3:4-6 NKJV

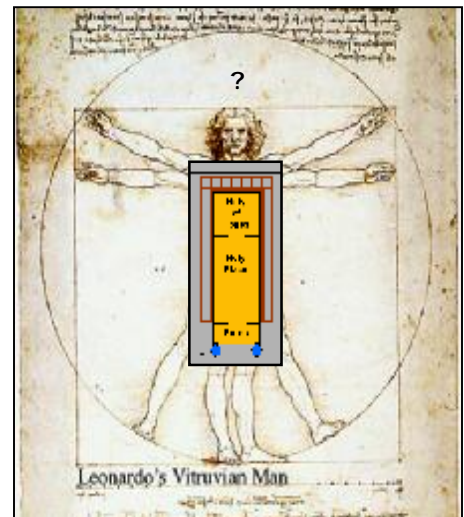
4 For every house is built by someone, but He who built all things is God. 5 And Moses indeed was faithful in all His house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which would be spoken afterward, 6 but Christ as a Son over His own house, whose house we are if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm to the end.

1 Peter 2:4-6 NKJV

Coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, 5 you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

Even Jesus Christ refers to His body as a temple: John 2:19-22 NKJV Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." 20 Then the Jews said, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?" 21 But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

Q1: Consider, debate and conclude: Is the 'you are the temple of God' a figure of speech, or an example of God using a similitude (Hosea 12:10) of the temple to reveal how a believer is architected? Hints: to whom are the passages directed? What light does the events of Acts 2 shed on how this might have been 'enabled?'



**Is Scripture being literal or is it just a figure of speech saying that a believer is the *temple of God*?**

Q2: Study the passages that declare that we are the temple of God. List the specific details that are revealed in Scripture that helps you grasp what it means to be the temple of God.

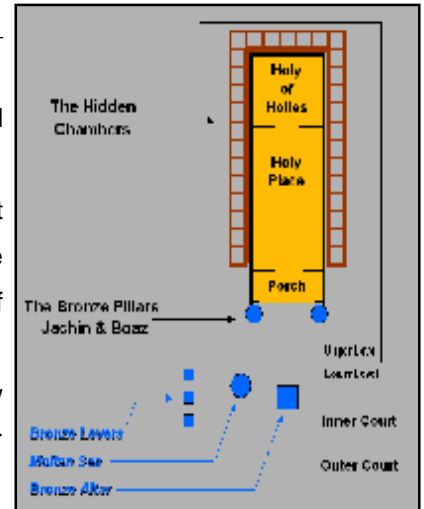
Passage	Specifics and Details About How this Works
<p>1 Corinthians 3:16-17 NKJV - Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 17 If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are.</p>	<p>§ The Holy Spirit resides inside (much as it did in the Holy of Holies in the temple)                      § God will destroy whoever defiles the temple                      § Defilement in Ezekiel meant idolatry – putting something before God and bowing down to it                      § There is a <u>requirement</u> to be holy in both the temple and us</p>
<p>1 Corinthians 6:18-20 NKJV - Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. 19 Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? 20 For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.</p>	
<p>2 Corinthians 6:16 NKJV - And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For you are the temple of the living God. As God has said: "I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their God, and they shall be My people."</p>	
<p>Ephesians 2:19-22 NKJV - Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.</p>	
<p>Hebrews 3:4-6 NKJV - For every house is built by someone, but He who built all things is God. 5 And Moses indeed was faithful in all His house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which would be spoken afterward, 6 but Christ as a Son over His own house, whose house we are if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm to the end.</p>	
<p>1 Peter 2:4-6 NKJV - Coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, 5 you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.</p>	

**BIG QUESTION: How can a Holy God indwell a sinful person?**

Consider specifically how Solomon's temple is a similitude of a believer:

- § It is the only temple where God's Sp\_\_\_\_\_ dwelt per\_\_\_\_\_ just as He does in a believer.
- § It is the only temple where the detailed pl\_\_\_\_\_ for construction and furnishings were given by \_\_\_\_\_; Psalm 139:13-16 say the same.
- § It is the only temple where the Ark of the Covenant and Mercy Seat dwelt, so that God could meet with the high priest bet\_\_\_\_\_ the cher\_\_\_\_\_; today we have instant access the throne room of heaven at the speed of prayer.

Therefore, by studying the fl\_\_\_\_\_ pl\_\_\_\_\_ of the temple, we can learn how to fulfill the Great Commandment of loving (*agapao*-ing) God with all our h\_\_\_\_\_ (*kardia*), s\_\_\_\_\_ (*psuche*) and m\_\_\_\_\_ (*dianoia*).



2 Corinthians 5:17 NKJV  
Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, **he is a new creation**; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

Galatians 6:15-16 NKJV  
For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, **but a new creation**. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the Israel of God.

Ephesians 4:17-24 NKJV  
This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind, 18 having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart; 19 who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. 20 But you have not so learned Christ, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: 22 that you put off, concerning your former conduct, **the old man which grows corrupt** according to the deceitful lusts, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and that you **put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness**.

Q3: Specifically what happened at the moment of salvation that changed the nature of each person when they accepted Christ and became a "new creation?"

- A believer has a different na\_\_\_\_\_ than an unbeliever

Q4: What is(are) the difference(s) between the 'old man' and 'new man' of Ephesians 4?

The Old Man	The New Man

Recall the prayer of David...

Psalm 51:10-11 NKJV

Create (*bara*, create out of nothing) in me a clean (*tahor*, pure) heart (*leb*), O God, and renew a steadfast (*kuwn*, right, faithful, perfect) spirit (*ruwach*) within me. 11 Do not cast me away from Your presence, and do not take Your Holy Spirit (*ruwach*) from me. Restore (*shuwb*, restore to its original pure state) to me the joy of Your salvation (*yeshua*, root word from which Yeshua comes), and uphold me by Your generous (*nadiyb*, free, generous, willing) Spirit.



Q5: David was a believer, since he placed his faith and trust in God's provision for a Messiah to come. What are the main differences between believers in Old Testament times versus believers after the Day of Pentecost in Acts 2?

Isaiah 47:10 NKJV

"For you have trusted in your wickedness; you have said, 'No one sees me'; your wisdom and your knowledge have warped you; and you have said in your heart, 'I am, and there is no one else besides me.'

Jeremiah 17:9-10 NIV

The heart is deceitful above all things and beyond cure. Who can understand it? 10 "I the LORD search the heart and examine the mind, to reward a man according to his conduct, according to what his deeds deserve."

Q6: When David prayed to God in Psalm 51:10, "*create in me a clean heart, O God,*" was he being literary or mathematically precise in his request? Explain your reasoning. (Hint: see Isaiah 47:10 and Jeremiah 17:9)

God Himself, through the prophet Ezekiel, told of a then-future time when He would make some significant changes in the physiological makeup of believers...

Ezekiel 11:19-21 NKJV

Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, 20 that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

Ezekiel 36:26-28 NKJV

I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27 I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

Q7: According to these two passages in Ezekiel, what specific explicit and implicit changes did God promise to make in a believer?

**The Architecture of a Christian**

Do any of the following familiar passages disturb you? Can you state precisely HOW each of the standards of being a Christian below (*italicized*) is to be lived out?

Colossians 1:9-12 NKJV

For this reason we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to ask that *you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10 that you may walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, for all patience and longsuffering with joy; 12 giving thanks to the Father who has qualified us to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in the light.*

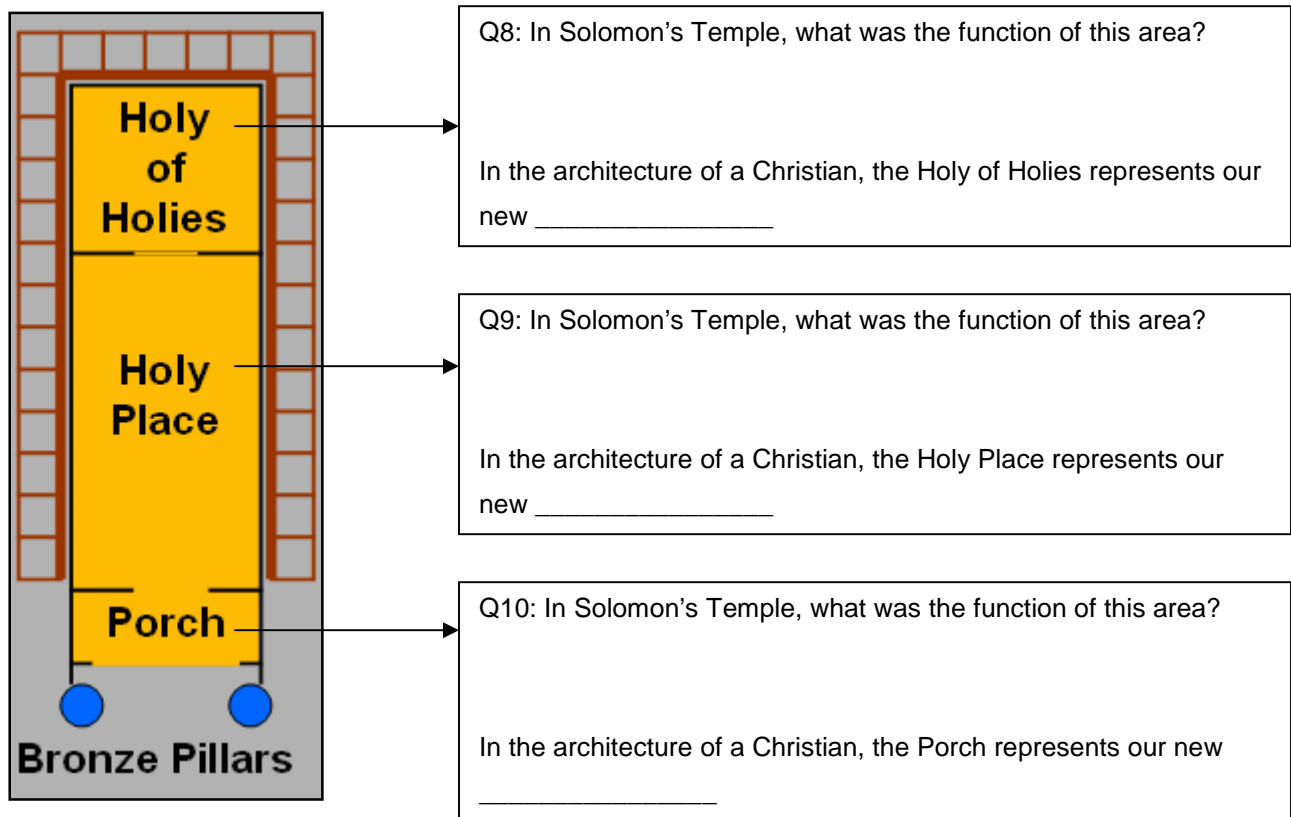
Romans 12:1-2 NKJV

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that *you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

Matthew 22:37-40 NKJV

Jesus replied: "*Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.*" 38 This is the first and greatest commandment. 39 And the second is like it: *'Love your neighbor as yourself.'* 40 All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments."

To fully unde\_\_\_\_\_ HOW to live as a Christian, you must first understand your architecture! When you were born again, you received a new h\_\_\_\_\_, a new s\_\_\_\_\_ and a new w\_\_\_\_\_ (mind) that enables you to live as a Christian and not as a selfish and world-conditioned unbeliever. Let's consider the temple as our model of how a believer is architected:

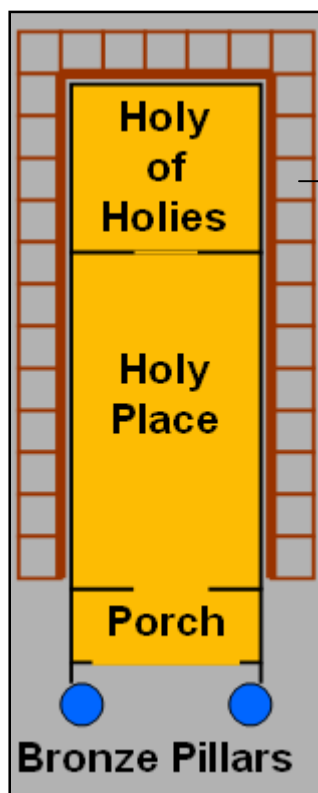


Let's consider what happened to you architecturally when you were born again:

Things That Did Change When I Was Born Again	Things That Didn't Change When I Was Born Again:
I got a new:	I retained my old:

Q11: What specific things make up a person's soul (*psuche*)?

- § Our tho\_\_\_\_\_ life (sometimes called self-life)
  - Cons\_\_\_\_\_ (our intellect, reasoning/thought process, etc.)
  - Subc\_\_\_\_\_
- § Our self life builds 'records' that contain:
  - Our perso\_\_\_\_\_
  - Our mem\_\_\_\_\_
- § Our souls are the out\_\_\_\_\_ expressions of our in \_\_\_\_\_ lives, and thus our souls drive our actions, resp\_\_\_\_\_, beh\_\_\_\_\_, and other visible aspects of who we are.



In Solomon's Temple, the function of the "hidden chambers" was to st\_\_\_\_\_ the temple's wor\_\_\_\_\_ impl\_\_\_\_\_, treasures and the historical rec\_\_\_\_\_ of Israel to remind Israel what God had done for them (1 Kings 6:5-10, Nehemiah 10:39). The Hebrew word *cheder* is used to describe these chambers, meaning an inner or private chamber.

In the temple analogy of the architecture of man, the hidden chambers represent our sub\_\_\_\_\_, where people tend to tuck away their hurts, secrets, and private things we don't want people to see.

Q11: Review Ezekiel 8:6-12, 14:3-5 and Nehemiah 13:4-9. In what ways did the storerooms become misused?

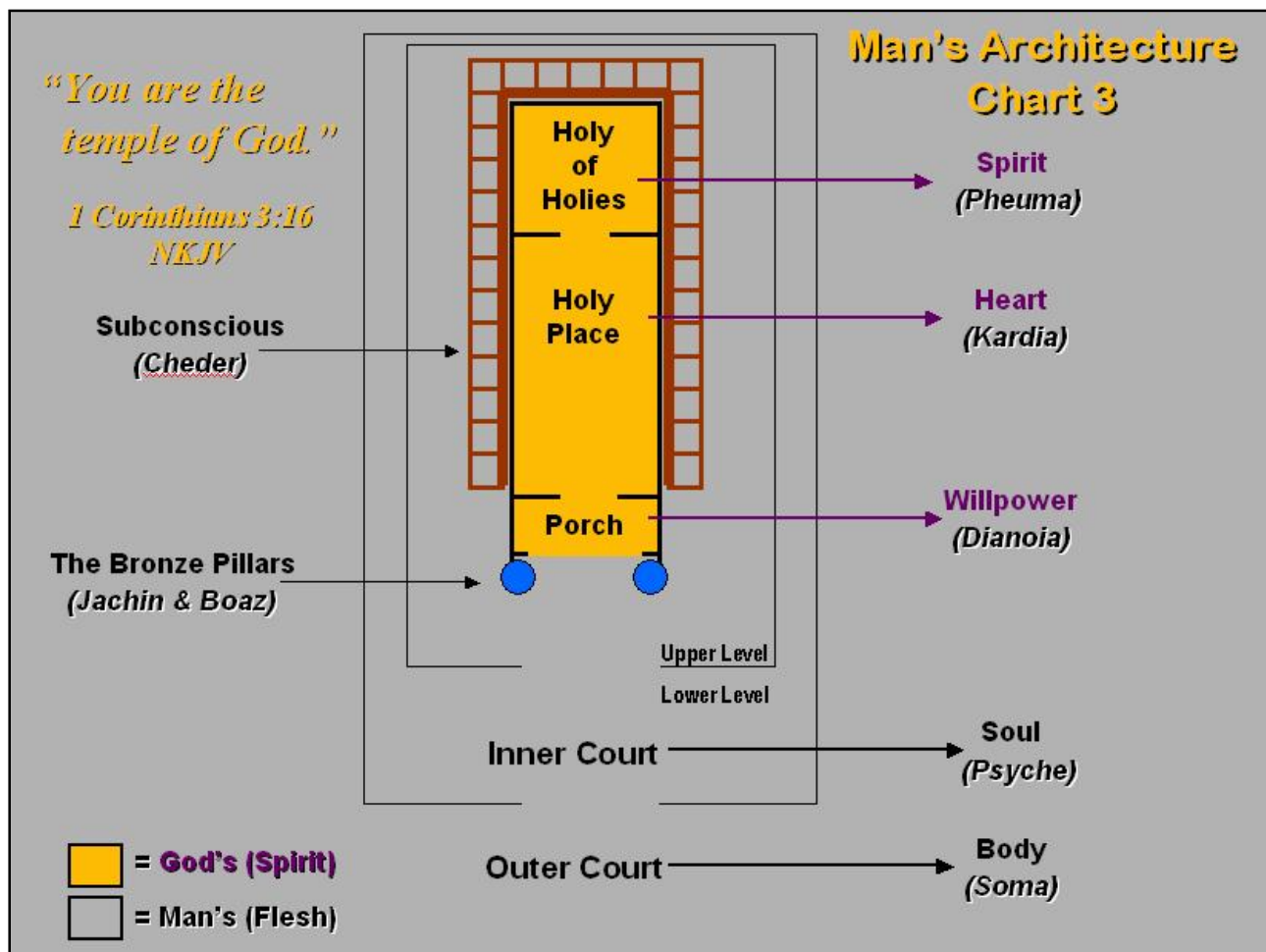
Q12: In what ways is this like our subconscious?

The Inner Court as a whole is representative of a believer's s\_\_\_\_\_ (*psuche*), both the subconscious (*cheder*, hidden chambers) and the conscious, while the Outer Court is representative of a believer's b\_\_\_\_\_ (*soma*), the physical vehicle or transport for our lives. Together, these two aspects (*psuche* and *soma*) make up our fl\_\_\_\_\_. Because we use our five senses to perc\_\_\_\_\_ things around us, what we typically perceive is the limited to the fl\_\_\_\_\_ (only God can see into the he\_\_\_\_\_).

Note the demarcation between what is in\_\_\_\_\_ the temple (gold area) and what is ou\_\_\_\_\_ it (gray area; the fl\_\_\_\_\_).

Recall that the priests performed both their sac\_\_\_\_\_ and clea\_\_\_\_\_ rituals to become purified before they could enter into the temple. They had to pass between the two bronze pillars, Jachin (\_\_\_\_\_) and Boaz (\_\_\_\_\_) before entering and exiting the temple proper.

Q12: What specific role do the bronze pillars play in the life of a believer, using the temple as a similitude of man?



## 10. God's Life in Us

The Greeks coined the noun *agape* for use in writing the New Testament because there was no word in the language that adequately described God's LOVE. *Agape* is not a natural love – it cannot be produced by man – but is a supernatural love that comes solely from God. Consider the following passage:

1 John 4:7-11 NKJV

Beloved, let us love [*agapao*] one another, for love [*agape*] is of God; and everyone who loves [*agapao*] is born of God and knows [*ginosko*; to know by experience] God. 8 He who does not love [*agapao*] does not know [*ginosko*] God, for God is love [*agape*]. 9 In this the love [*agape*] of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. 10 In this is love [*agape*], not that we loved [*agapao*] God, but that He loved [*agapao*] us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved [*agapao*] us, we also ought to love [*agapao*] one another.

- § v7 is not an op\_\_\_\_\_ for a Christian, but a command
- § the origin and source of *agape* is \_\_\_\_\_
- § *agapao* love towards one another is not pos\_\_\_\_\_ without having first *ginosko*-ing God
- § *agape* involves an extreme sac\_\_\_\_\_
- § a non-Christian is not cap\_\_\_\_\_ of *agapao*-ing God from his/her own natural ability
- § Christ's substitutionary death is evi\_\_\_\_\_ of God's *agape* love towards us

Q1: According to this passage, what is the purpose of *agape*?

Q2: How does Scripture define what *agape* love looks like when it is lived out through a Christian?

1 Corinthians 13:4-8a NKJV

Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; 5 does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; 6 does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 8 Love never fails.

### How God's Love Differs from Man's Loves:

God's Love ( <i>Agape</i> )	Man's Loves ( <i>storge, phileo, eros</i> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>§ Dependent solely on God and His Character</li> <li>§ Depends on God's faithfulness</li> <li>§ Is unconditional, not based on our response to Him</li> <li>§ It is one-sided, unilateral</li> <li>§ It is other's-centered</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>§ Dependent on human understanding, emotions or desires</li> <li>§ Dependent on the response of others to keep on loving</li> <li>§ Dependent on circumstances</li> <li>§ It is self-centered</li> <li>§ Expects something in return</li> </ul>

*Agape* is God Himself loving others through us

## Two Sides of God's Love

We see God's love expressed in two sides throughout Scripture. In the Old Testament, the Hebrew word equivalent to *agape* is *cheded* or *chesed*, found 247 times and translated to English as *His lovingkindness*, *Thy mercy*, and *His goodness*. Compare the two sides of God's love:

### Deuteronomy 7:9-10 NKJV

"Therefore know that the LORD your God, He is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations with those who love Him and keep His commandments; 10 and He repays those who hate Him to their face, to destroy them. He will not be slack with him who hates Him; He will repay him to his face.

### Proverbs 13:24 NKJV

He who spares his rod hates his son, but he who loves him disciplines him promptly.

### Romans 11:22-23 NKJV

Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off.

### Hebrews 12:5-6 NKJV

And you have forgotten that word of encouragement that addresses you as sons: "My son, do not make light of the Lord's discipline, and do not lose heart when he rebukes you, 6 because the Lord disciplines those he loves, and he punishes everyone he accepts as a son."

### Two sides to Agape love

1. a longsuffering, tender, and merciful love
2. a strict, firm and disciplining love

### Other significant attributes of *Agape*:

- § It prompts contrary to nor\_\_\_\_\_ reactions from those being loved
- § It exp\_\_\_\_\_ the sin of the one being loved
- § It never fails
- § It has not personal age\_\_\_\_\_
- § It includes unconditional forg\_\_\_\_\_
- § It exposes truth, either to flee and hide or to re\_\_\_\_\_
- § It is blocked by the things we hold onto, like fear, prej\_\_\_\_\_, 'justified' hurts, attitudes, etc.

Note the commandment that we are to let God's Love be lived out through us to fellow brothers and sisters in the Lord:

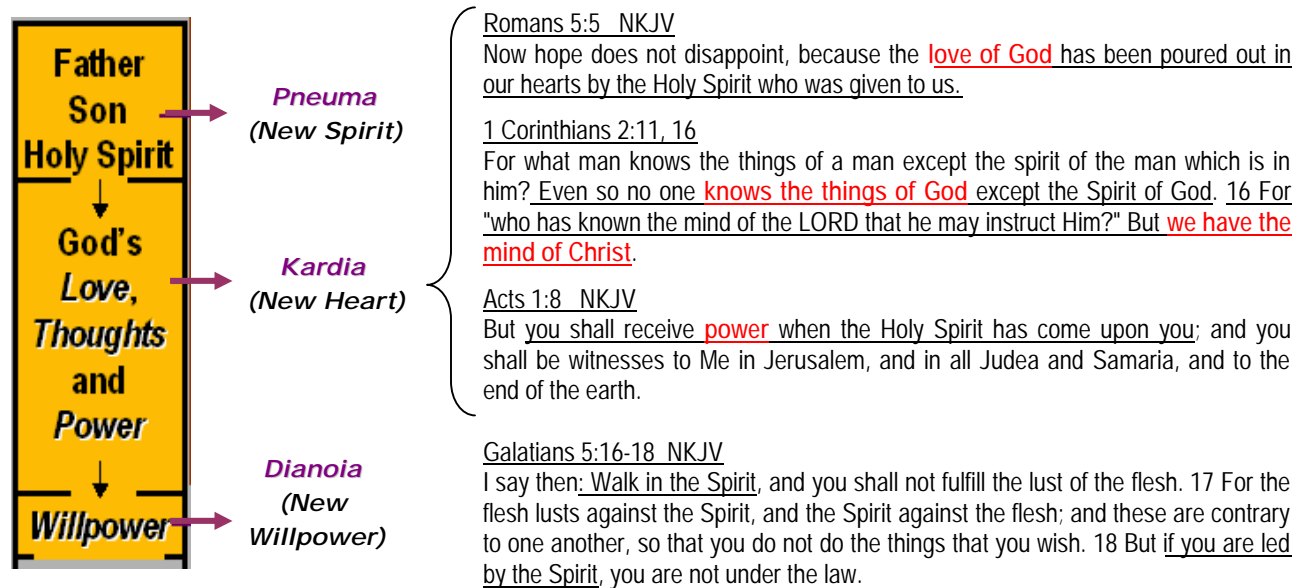
### 1 John 4:9, 21 NKJV

In this the love of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. And this commandment we have from Him: that he who loves God must love his brother also.

Q3: Given the two sides of God's love, and the desire of God to love through His people, what is the difference between taking a stand in God's love and confronting someone on your own?

**The Believer's Internal Architecture**

God didn't do a remodeling job on the inside of a believer when he or she got saved – He did an entire replacement / renovation, installing His Spirit inside, along with a new heart and new willpower...



- § The internal architecture of a believer makes it possible to have God's l\_\_\_\_\_, th\_\_\_\_\_ and po\_\_\_\_\_ driving and directing the believer's new wil\_\_\_\_\_ (*dianoia*) to do the things of God, instead of the believer's fleshly willpower directing him or her to do the things of the fl\_\_\_\_\_.
- § Therefore, resident in every believer is both the m\_\_\_\_\_ of Christ as well as the believer's natural mind, the mind of Christ dwelling in the believer's new h\_\_\_\_\_ (*kardia*) while the natural mind continues to dwell in the believer's s\_\_\_\_\_ (*psuche*).

**Why Living Out God's Love Through Our Lives is Important**

Scriptural Reference	Implications for the Way Christians Are To Live
<u>1 John 4:7-9 NKJV</u> Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God; and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. 8 He who does not love does not know God, for God is love.	
<u>Colossians 3:12-14 NKJV</u> Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; 13 bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do. 14 But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfection.	
<u>1 Timothy 1:5 NKJV</u> Now the purpose of the commandment is love from a pure heart, from a good conscience, and from sincere faith.	
<u>John 13:34-35 NKJV</u> A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. 35 By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another."	

Why Living Out God’s Love Through Our Lives is Important (con’t)

Scriptural Reference	Implications for the Way Christians Are To Live
<p><u>Galatians 5:13-14 NKJV</u> For you, brethren, have been called to liberty; only do not use liberty as an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."</p>	
<p><u>Matthew 22:37-40 NKJV</u> Jesus said to him, "You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' 40 On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."</p>	
<p><u>1 Peter 4:7-8 NKJV</u> And above all things have fervent love for one another, for "love will cover a multitude of sins."</p>	

John 13:34-35 NKJV

A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. 35 By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another."

Q4: John 13:34-35 states that the only way that people will know that we are Christians is having God’s love flow through us to others. Why don’t all Christians show evidence of this?

Ephesians 3:14-19 NKJV

For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 from whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, 16 that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, 17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth and height — 19 to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.

Q5: In light of the temple as a model of the architecture of Christian, explain the verse above.

# 11. Loving God First, Then Loving Others

Mark 12:30-31 NKJV And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first commandment. 31 And the second, like it, is this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other commandment greater than these."

Romans 5:8 NKJV But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

1 John 4:19 NKJV We love Him because He first loved us.

We are told to love God first, then to love others. We cannot do the second commandment until we can do the first one, loving God. Knowing that God initiated love for us when we were yet sinners, the price He paid to redeem us, and the lengths He goes to care for us, are all evidence that He loves us. Knowing that He loves us is the foundation of our Christian walk. We cannot lay down our lives and our wills to someone if we don't believe they really love us.



## Ways We Know God's Loves Us, For The Bible Tells Us So

WHAT SCRIPTURE TELLS US	EVIDENCE PROVING THAT HE LOVES US
<p><u>Jeremiah 31:3 NKJV</u> The LORD has appeared of old to me, saying: "Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore with lovingkindness I have drawn you.</p>	
<p><u>1 John 4:10-11 NKJV</u> In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.</p>	
<p><u>Romans 5:5 NKJV</u> Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us.</p>	
<p><u>Rom 8:15-17a NKJV</u> For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." 16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, 17 and if children, then heirs — heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ...</p>	
<p><u>John 10:10-11 NKJV</u> The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. 11 "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep.</p>	
<p><u>Hebrews 13:5b-6 NKJV</u> For He Himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." 6 So we may boldly say: "The LORD is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?"</p>	
<p><u>Romans 8:38-39 NKJV</u> For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, 39 nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.</p>	

Hope and DoubtJeremiah 29:11-13 NKJV

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. 12 Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. 13 And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.

1 John 3:1-2 NKJV

Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him. 2 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

Hebrews 6:17-20 NKJV

Thus God, determining to show more abundantly to the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath, 18 that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us. 19 This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters the Presence behind the veil, 20 where the forerunner has entered for us, even Jesus, having become High Priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.

Q1: How does knowing that God loves us, give us hope for the future, according to these passages?

- § God's love for us gives us the stre\_\_\_\_\_ to love others
- § God has given us His supernatural lo\_\_\_\_\_, wis\_\_\_\_\_ and po\_\_\_\_\_ to flow through us
- § God's guarantee of love is our ho\_\_\_\_\_, which is our anc\_\_\_\_\_ for the future

**Hope's enemy is DOUBT. The anatomy of doubt:**

- § It starts out as a tho\_\_\_\_\_
  - Doubtful thoughts can never come from \_\_\_\_\_
  - Three sources of doubtful thoughts: \_\_\_\_\_
- § Giving place to doubtful thoughts leads to fe\_\_\_\_\_ and wrong beliefs, so we start relying on our own fee\_\_\_\_\_ to guide our actions instead of listening to God.
- § Our feelings are from the flesh, and they bl\_\_\_\_\_ God's love from flowing through us.

John 7:38-39 NKJV He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water ." 39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

VS.

1 Thessalonians 5:19 NKJV  
Do not quench the Spirit.

Job faced conditions that were ideal for the seeds of doubt to give way to full-scale rebellion from God. Yet he chose, BY FAITH to believe God instead:

Job 13:15-16a NKJV Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him. Even so, I will defend my own ways before Him. 16a He also shall be my salvation...

Consequences of doubting God's love for us:

- § We won't have the conf\_\_\_\_\_ or trust to lay it all down and love Him back
- § Blocking His love cuts us off from expe\_\_\_\_\_ His love
- § We won't be open channels to allow Him to love others thr\_\_\_\_\_ us
- § We won't have the daily experience of His Life through us

#### Practical Prayer Points When Dealing With Doubt

- § "Father God, please show me how much You love me.
- § "Lord, please show me evidence for hope so that I may trust You more.
- § "I confess by doubts. I do not understand 'why.'
- § "God, I give you my doubts about Your love, and ask that you remove it.
- § "I choose by faith to believe You, even though I do not 'feel' like it yet.
- § "I lay my doubt down at Your feet, give it to You and leave it at the cross.

Romans 8:28-29 NKJV

And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose.

When we give over our doubts, and ask God to remove them, He can go to work:

- § Our doubts are not according to His pur\_\_\_\_\_. Why not?
- § Tru\_\_\_\_\_ God and His promises IS according to His purposes.
- § When we give over our doubt and choose to bel\_\_\_\_\_ God, we make a FAITH CHOICE
  - We may not yet "feel like it"
  - He will ali\_\_\_\_\_ our feelings after we obey
- § Until we choose to obey God, the circu\_\_\_\_\_ we are in remain our responsibility. Why?
- § When we give them over to God, they become His responsibility!  
1 Peter 5:6-7 NKJV Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, 7 casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you.

Consider the examples given in Scripture in 'giving it over to God:'

- § Job 13:15 NKJV Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him.
- § Luke 22:41-42 NKJV And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed, 42 saying, "Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done."
- § Hebrews 11:8-10 NKJV By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going.
- § Hebrews 11:17-19 NKJV By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac, and he who had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, 18 of whom it was said, "In Isaac your seed shall be called," 19 concluding that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, from which he also received him in a figurative sense.
- § Hebrews 11:24-29 NKJV By faith Moses, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, 25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin, 26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he looked to the reward. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible. 28 By faith he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he who destroyed the firstborn should touch them. 29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land, whereas the Egyptians, attempting to do so, were drowned.



### [What Does it Mean to Love \(Agapao\) God?](#)

All human beings are born with a need to love and be loved. In fact, we are born with a God-shaped hole in our hearts that only He can fill! We've explored a little bit about how God loves each person, how He reaches out of eternity while each person is in full rebellion against Him, and how He continues to draw each person to Him. He tells us in 2 Timothy 2:4 that He desires *ALL men to be saved and come to a knowledge of the truth*. So exactly HOW do we love a holy and perfect God, Creator of the universe, in a way that He desires?

God is trying to teach us to put \_\_\_\_\_ aside and to \_\_\_\_\_ ourselves to Him. *Agapao* love is a comm\_\_\_\_\_ love, not an emotional (feeling) love. It means:

- § Losing self: our thou\_\_\_\_\_, emot\_\_\_\_\_ and des\_\_\_\_\_ that are contrary to God's;
- § Becoming an open and cl\_\_\_\_\_ vessel, ready and wil\_\_\_\_\_ to be used by Him;
- § Placing His Will and His Desires a\_\_\_\_\_ our own;
- § Allowing His Life to be\_\_\_\_\_ our own; and
- § Choosing to obey Him by f\_\_\_\_\_ and not by f\_\_\_\_\_.

Q2: Read Hebrews 11 (the "Hall of Faith" chapter) to get a flavor of what 'faith' is. Then define what making a choice by 'faith' is, in 25 words or less.

### **Three Steps to Loving God:**

Matthew 16:24-26 NKJV

Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him *deny himself*, and *take up his cross*, and *follow Me*. 25 For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. 26 For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?"

1. *Denying ourselves* – barring ourselves from following our own thoughts, feelings and desires.

2. *Take up our crosses* – doing whatever He asks, regardless of the circumstances

3. *Following God* – cleaving to Him like glue, not just walking behind Him

Proverbs 3:5-6 NIV Trust in the LORD with all your heart and lean not on your own understanding; 6 in all your ways acknowledge him, and he will make your paths straight.

Q3: What additional insights about loving God do the following Scriptures provide?

John 14:15-17 NKJV

"If you love Me, keep My commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever — 17 the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

John 14:23-24 NKJV

Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. 24 He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me.

1 John 5:2-4 NKJV

By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world — our faith.

**What is a "Faith Choice?"**

We will use the term 'faith choice' to describe what a believer does when choosing to believe God rather than believe the circumstances surrounding them, popular culture, what men say, their own feelings...

Hebrews 11:1 NKJV Now *faith* is the *substance of things hoped for*, the *evidence* of things not seen.

Hebrews 11:6 NKJV But *without faith it is impossible to please Him*, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who *diligently seek Him*.

Hebrews 11:8-10 NKJV By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going. 9 By faith he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; 10 for he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

Hebrews 11:13-16 NKJV These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For those who say such things declare plainly that they seek a homeland. 15 And truly if they had called to mind that country from which they had come out, they would have had opportunity to return. 16 But now they desire a better, that is, a heavenly country. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them.

Romans 4:19-22 NKJV And not being weak in faith, *he did not consider his own body*, already dead (since he was about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb. 20 *He did not waver at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strengthened in faith, giving glory to God, 21 and being fully convinced that what He had promised He was also able to perform. 22 And therefore "it was accounted to him for righteousness."*

faith – *pistis*

substance - *hupostasis*

things hoped for – *elpizo*

Characteristics of faith:

Jesus Himself showed us how to make a **faith choice**:

Matthew 26:39-42 NKJV

He went a little farther and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You will." 40 Then He came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "What! Could you not watch with Me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak." 42 Again, a second time, He went away and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if this cup cannot pass away from Me unless I drink it, Your will be done."



Q4: What were the steps that Jesus went through in making His faith choice?

*True Christianity is such an **incredibly freeing walk**, in that **we can be honest with God and confess things** like: I'm afraid. I can't do this. I don't love this person anymore. I don't want to forgive him. I don't want to feel Your Presence. I am doubtful that you are leading me to do this. I don't understand what You are doing. I am fearful of what is going to happen, etc. **But as Christians, we can give these negative thoughts over to the Lord** and know that we have His authority to say, "Not my will, but Thine," and then His power to perform that will in our life.*

*Professional counselors will tell you that no matter how hard we try, it is impossible to change our feelings. Only God can do that. Therefore, the way we implement a change in how we feel is by releasing our real emotions to God by means of a "faith choice." **A faith choice is a choice to walk by faith and not by feelings.** It is a choice that says, "Not my will, Father, but Your." Then, in God's perfect timing, we can be assured that **He will align our feelings to match the faith choice we have made.***

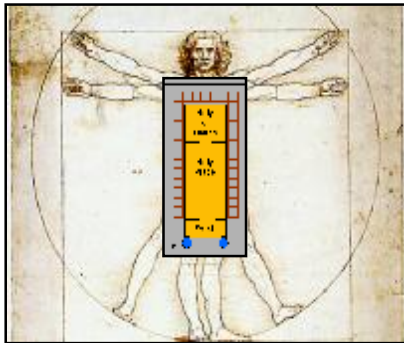
*What is so incredible about making these kinds of **faith choices** is that God does, in His timing and in His Way, not only change our negative thoughts and emotions to match what we have chosen by faith, but He also restores our joy. Once we get rid of the negative thoughts (sin) that are quenched God's Spirit in us, we can once again enjoy His presence. In other words, if we are willing to make the right Godly choices, He will then refill us with His Love, wisdom and power to enable us to go on with our lives. **And to me, this is the most incredible gift of all. I don't have to "feel" my choices; I just have to be willing to make them. God then does the rest.***

*- Nancy Missler, Not My Will But Thine, Personal Update, December 2007 [www.khouse.org](http://www.khouse.org)*

- § Life is simply a series of ongoing ch\_\_\_\_\_ that we make moment-by-moment, to either:
  - Follow our own fle\_\_\_\_\_ des\_\_\_\_\_ OR
  - To say like Jesus did, "Not \_\_\_\_\_ will, but Thine," and follow what God desires us to do.
- § Faith is being fully pers\_\_\_\_\_ that God is able to do all that He has promised.
- § It is a radical reliance on God that comes through our choice to act on His tr\_\_\_\_\_ instead of our fe\_\_\_\_\_ (*I am the way, the truth and the life...*).
- § Therefore is it our ch\_\_\_\_\_ whether or not to allow God's love to flow out of our hea\_\_\_\_\_ and be lived out in our lives.
- § The Greek word for willpower ('our choice') is \_\_\_\_\_ meaning cha\_\_\_\_\_ of the m\_\_\_\_\_.
- § Our faith choices allow God's life to be lived out; emotional choices cause it to be blo\_\_\_\_\_.
- § Only a\_\_\_\_\_ we choose to do God's will, will God al\_\_\_\_\_ our feelings with that choice.

**Living Out God’s Designed Plan**

According to the Holy Spirit, speaking through Psalmist David, God has a specific plan for your life...



Psalm 139:13-16 NKJV (a psalm of David)

For You formed my inward parts; You covered me in my mother's womb. 14 I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; marvelous are Your works, and that my soul knows very well. 15 My frame was not hidden from You, when I was made in secret, and skillfully wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16 Your eyes saw my substance, being yet unformed. And in Your book they all were written, the days fashioned for me, when as yet there were none of them.

Recall that in Solomon’s dedication speech for the temple, he indicated that it was to be a place for God’s name, and it would make God’s name known. Jesus’ parting words at His ascension provide similar thoughts:

Acts 1:6-8 NKJV

Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying, "Lord, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?" 7 And He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority. 8 But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."

Jesus’ own words provide us with some insight as to how this should work:

Matthew 5:14-16 NKJV

"You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. 15 Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

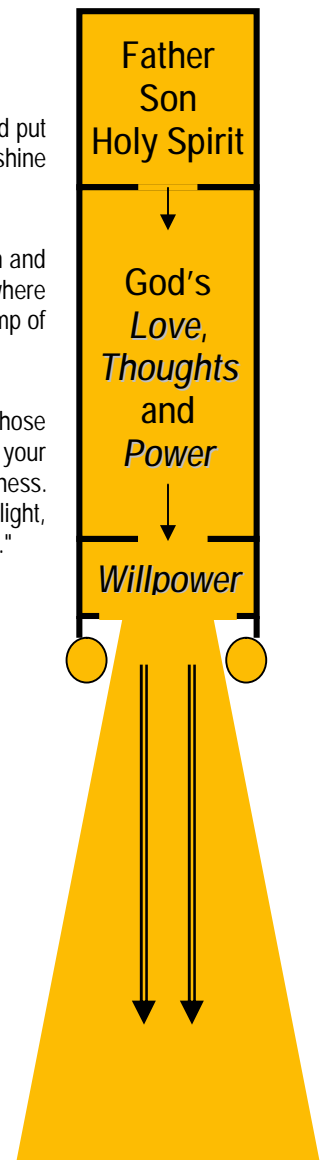
Matthew 6:19-22 NKJV

"Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. 21 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also. 22 "The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is good [*haplous – perfect*], your whole body will be full of light.

Luke 11:33-36 NKJV

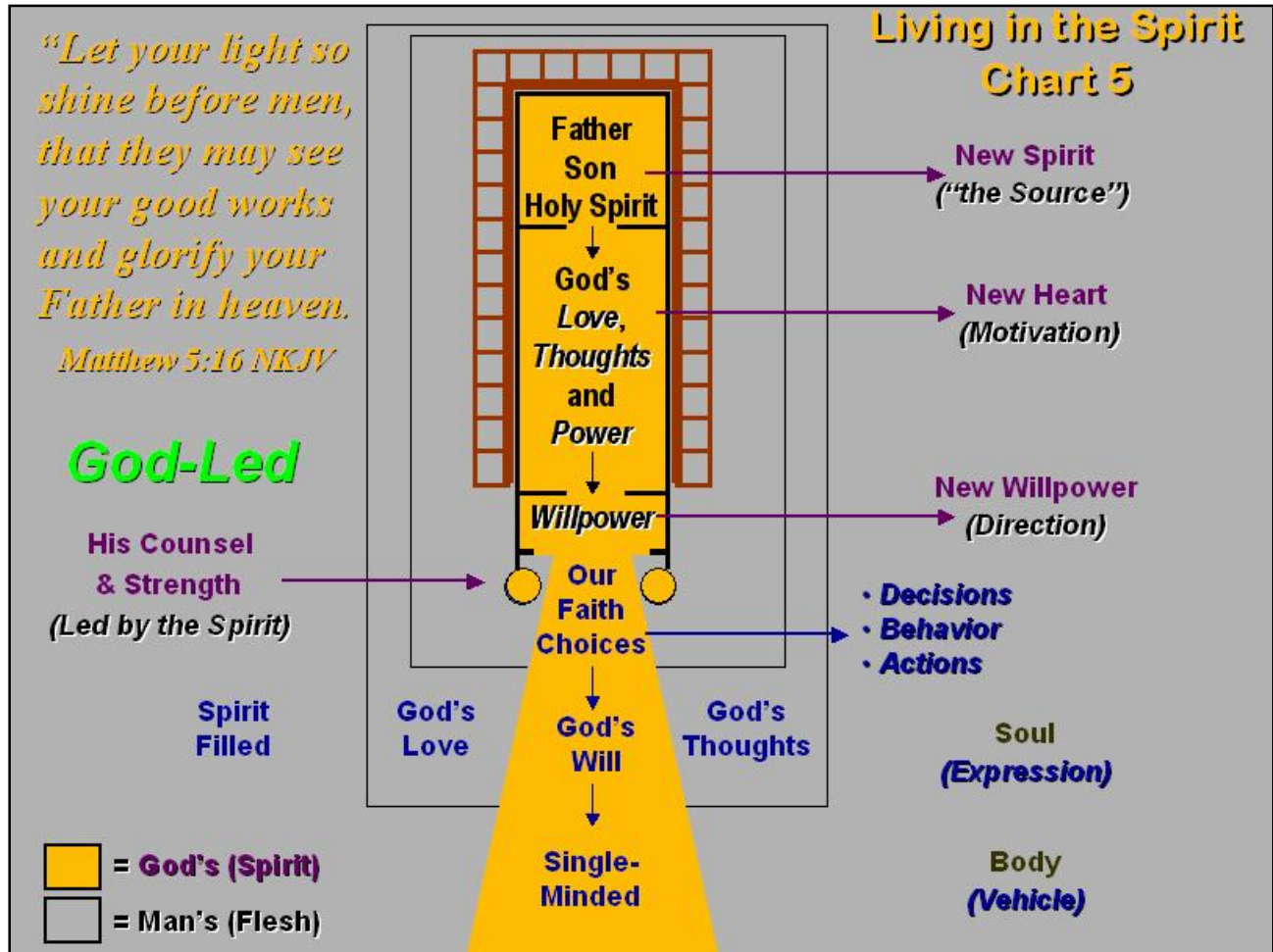
"No one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a secret place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, that those who come in may see the light. 34 The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, when your eye is good, your whole body also is full of light. But when your eye is bad [*poneros – evil*], your body also is full of darkness. 35 Therefore take heed that the light which is in you is not darkness. 36 If then your whole body is full of light, having no part dark, the whole body will be full of light, as when the bright shining of a lamp gives you light."

Q5: Explain the diagram to the right in light of Jesus’ words above.



In God's temple, people could see the *Shekinah Glory* radiating through the windows and the front door, much like they saw it as the pillar of fire led them through the wilderness ....

Consider the temple model below:



Notes on how this works:



## 12. Understanding Satan's Counter Plan

2 Corinthians 2:11 NKJV

...lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

§ advantage - *pleonekteo*

§ ignorant - *agnoeo*

§ devices - *noema*

1 Peter 5:8 NKJV

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

§ sober - *nepho*

§ vigilant - *gregoreuo*

§ devour - *katapino*

**Satan is real, and he has a counter-plan to keep you from making the faith choices that God is prompting you to make...**

Matthew 4:1-10 NKJV

Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. 2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, afterward He was hungry. 3 Now when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If You are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread." 4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.'" 5 Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, 6 and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down. For it is written: 'He shall give His angels charge over you,' and, 'In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.'" 7 Jesus said to him, "It is written again, 'You shall not tempt the LORD your God.'" 8 Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. 9 And he said to Him, "All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me." 10 Then Jesus said to him, "Away with you, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve.'"

**Satanic Strategy #1:** selectively targeting for opportunity (v2)

Our response should be:

**Satanic Strategy #2:** Temptation to listen to own desires and not obey God's will (v3).

Our response should be:

**Satanic Strategy #3:** Temptation to trust in own abilities, not God's power to perform (v6).

Our response should be:

**Satanic Strategy #4:** Temptation to follow flesh and the world, not to worship or serve God (v8-9).

Our response should be:

**A temptation is something that causes us to choose either \_\_\_\_\_ way or \_\_\_\_\_ way.**

- § Satan wants our fai\_\_\_\_\_
- § Our faith is built on the trustworthiness and faithfulness of \_\_\_\_\_
- § If Satan can cause do\_\_\_\_\_ and unbel\_\_\_\_\_ in this area, he has won
- § It requires fa\_\_\_\_\_ to *agapao* God
- § Our faith is the only vict\_\_\_\_\_ that will allow all things in our lives to be 'born of God'
- § John 20:29 NKJV Jesus said to him, "Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed . Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed."



*"Peter, do you agapao Me?"*  
Jesus asks Peter if Peter is willing to bind himself to Jesus (John 21:15-17).

Romans 8:5-8 NKJV

For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. 8 So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God. {emphasis added}.

Q1: In what ways does the passage above set forth the simple truths about the end result of listening to Satan versus listening to God?

*It's all about our choice to listen to and obey which voice...*

Deuteronomy t 30:15-20a NKJV

"See, I have set before you today life and good, death and evil, 16 in that I command you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, His statutes, and His judgments, that you may live and multiply; and the LORD your God will bless you in the land which you go to possess. 17 But if your heart turns away so that you do not hear, and are drawn away, and worship other gods and serve them, 18 I announce to you today that you shall surely perish; you shall not prolong your days in the land which you cross over the Jordan to go in and possess. 19 I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live; 20 that you may love the LORD your God, that you may obey His voice, and that you may cling to Him, for He is your life and the length of your days..."

Deuteronomy 13:1-4 NKJV

"If there arises among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder, 2 and the sign or the wonder comes to pass, of which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods' — which you have not known — 'and let us serve them,' 3 you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for the LORD your God is testing you to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. 4 You shall walk after the LORD your God and fear Him, and keep His commandments and obey His voice; you shall serve Him and hold fast to Him.

Deuteronomy 8:1-3 NKJV

And you shall remember that the LORD your God led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you and test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not.



**Crisis Management and Faith Choices**

**Has God used the circumstances in your life to bring you to points of decision in order to help you make the choices that He wants for your life?** Consider that He allowed Job to go through great testing, with a double blessing to him at the conclusion of his trials. Job, of course, did not have access to Job chapters 1 and 2, and did not know how Satan had set him up, and how Satan required God's permission to even afflict Job in the first place.

Consider what God says in His Word...do we **trust Him and make a faith choice**, or do we instead choose to listen to other voices?

Jeremiah 29:11-13 NKJV

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. 12 Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. 13 And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.

1 Corinthians 10:12-13 NKJV

Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall. 13 No temptation has overtaken you except such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it.

Habakkuk 3:19 NKJV

The LORD God is my strength; He will make my feet like deer's feet, and He will make me walk on my high hills.

Proverbs 3:5-6 NKJV

Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and lean not on your own understanding; 6 In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct your paths.

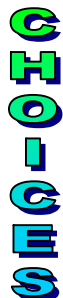
Romans 8:28-29 NKJV

And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose.

Romans 8:37 NKJV

Yet in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.

God's Promises About Our Crises:

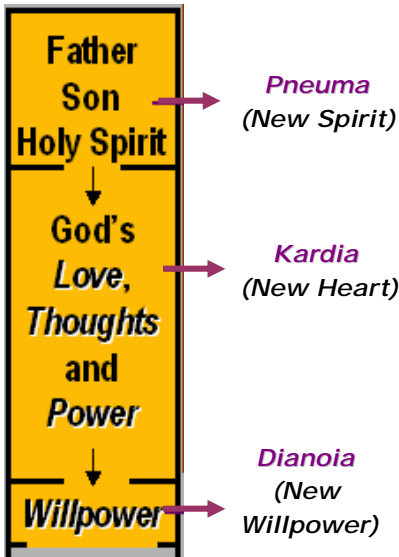


**What if God had been trying to get my attention all along, but I was not listening?** Would He have to resort to a crisis to get my attention? Has this ever been true in my life?

**Wouldn't it be better to recognize it early on, and seek Him with all my heart then...before things got too out of hand?** And would I recognize the crisis as having possibly been something God needed to use to get my attention in the first place? Would I recognize that God loves me in it?

**And when I am in the midst of the crisis, how much time do I spend in feeling sorry for myself, whining and blaming God and others,** instead of being thankful and seeking Him?

**Blocking God's Flow Out of Our Lives**



God wants you to understand how the temple model of a Christian works. The model is not new; theologians like Charles Schofield wrote about this model in his classic book, *New Life in Christ* in 1915. On the other hand, Satan would like to keep you ignorant of this model, because he seeks to blind people to the truth, as it is explained in 2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (NKJV):

But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.

In the model to the left, you can see how the flow of God's Love, Thoughts and Power flow like a river out of the believer, just as Jesus stated in John 7:38 (NKJV):

He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water.

Luke 11:14-26 NKJV

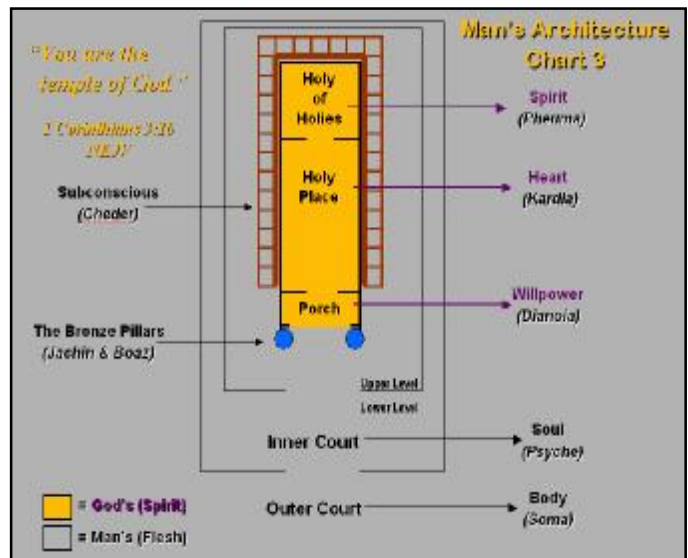
And He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. So it was, when the demon had gone out, that the mute spoke; and the multitudes marveled. 15 But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Beelzebub, the ruler of the demons." 16 Others, testing Him, sought from Him a sign from heaven. 17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house divided against a house falls. 18 If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? Because you say I cast out demons by Beelzebub. 19 And if I cast out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. 20 But if I cast out demons with the finger of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you. 21 When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own palace, his goods are in peace. 22 But when a stronger than he comes upon him and overcomes him, he takes from him all his armor in which he trusted, and divides his spoils. 23 He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters. 24 "When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' 25 And when he comes, he finds it swept and put in order. 26 Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first."

1 John 4:4 NKJV

You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

Q1: Consider the chart to the right, below. In what areas of a person's life can Satan operate, and why?

Person	Satan Operates Here:
Christian	
Unbeliever	



## 13. The Battle Between the Pillars

So what is Satan's objective in the battle? The **heart and mind**.

1 Chronicles 29:17-19 NKJV (David, when presenting the offering for building the temple)  
 "I know also, my God, that You *test the heart and have pleasure in uprightness*. As for me, in the *uprightness of my heart* I have willingly offered all these things; and now with joy I have seen Your people, who are present here to offer willingly to You. 18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, *keep this forever in the intent of the thoughts of the heart of Your people, and fix their heart toward You*. 19 And give my son Solomon *a loyal heart to keep Your commandments and Your testimonies and Your statutes*, to do all these things, and to build the temple for which I have made provision."



Just outside the temple, at the entrance to the porch, are the two bronze pillars, Jachin and Boaz. The pillars don't hold up anything overhead...but they play a key role in a Christian's architecture.

§ Jachin means \_\_\_\_\_

§ Boaz means \_\_\_\_\_

Q1: What insights about the role of the pillars can you glean from their names and where they are placed in the architecture of the Christian? Hint: what would the priest do prior to entering the temple?

Philippians 4:13 NKJV

I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.

Proverbs 4:20-23 NKJV

My son, give attention to my words; incline your ear to my sayings. 21 Do not let them depart from your eyes; keep them in the midst of your heart; 22 for they are life to those who find them, and health to all their flesh. 23 Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it spring the issues of life.

Philippians 4:6-7 NKJV

Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; 7 and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

Q2: What additional insights do you glean from the passages above regarding the role of the pillars in guarding the believer's heart.

Q3: Consider the verses below. What do they say about God's strength and counsel, and/or about the architecture of man and the temple?

Job 12:9-13 NKJV

Who among all these does not know that the hand of the LORD has done this, 10 In whose hand is the life of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind? 11 Does not the ear test words and the mouth taste its food? 12 Wisdom is with aged men, and with length of days, understanding. 13 "With Him are wisdom and strength, He has counsel and understanding.

Proverbs 19:21 NKJV

There are many plans in a man's heart, nevertheless the LORD's counsel — that will stand.

Proverbs 21:30 NKJV

There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

Isaiah 11:1-3 NKJV

There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. 2 The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. 3 His delight is in the fear of the LORD, and He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears...

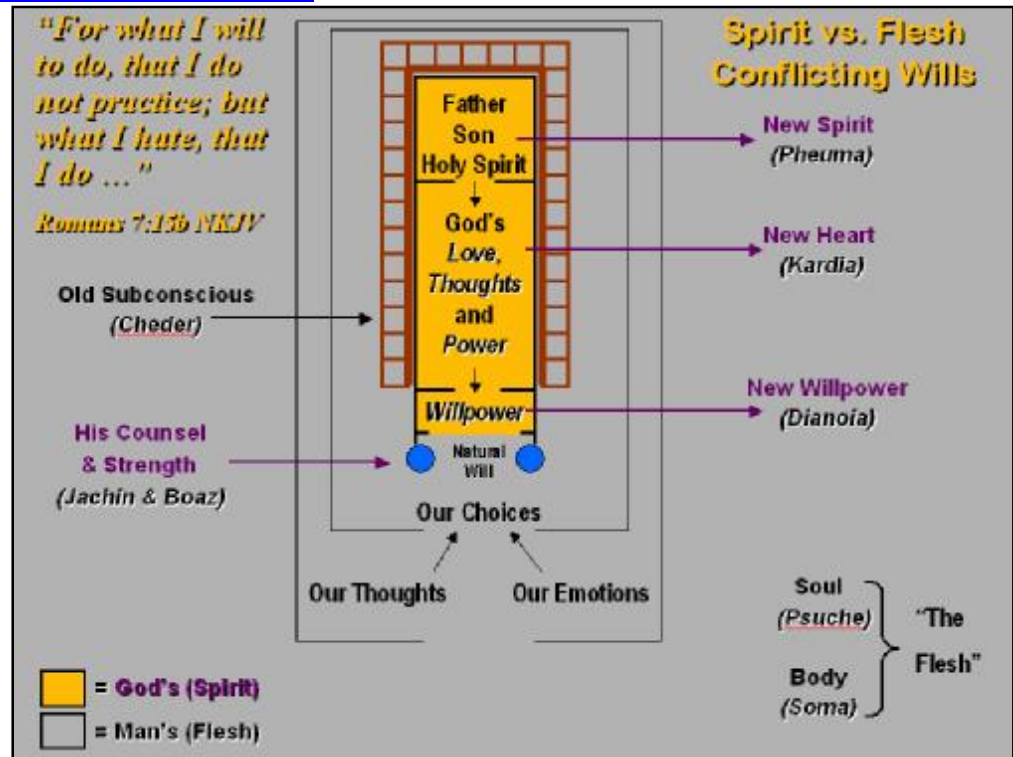
Hebrews 6:17-20 NKJV

Thus God, determining to show more abundantly to the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath, 18 that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us. 19 This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters the Presence behind the veil, 20 where the forerunner has entered for us, even Jesus, having become High Priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.

**Given these clear facts, why is it so hard for a Christian to live in a state of constantly being yielded to God?**

**The Battle Between the Spirit and the Flesh**

Q4: On the chart to the right, locate where the battle takes place. Why does it take place there?



The Apostle Paul knew and understood this struggle well, as he details in the passage below:

Romans 7:15-25 NKJV

For what I am doing, I do not understand. For what I will to do, that I do not practice; but what I hate, that I do. 16 If, then, I do what I will not to do, I agree with the law that it is good. 17 But now, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. 18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) nothing good dwells; for to will is present with me, but how to perform what is good I do not find. 19 For the good that I will to do, I do not do; but the evil I will not to do, that I practice. 20 Now if I do what I will not to do, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. 21 I find then a law, that evil is present with me, the one who wills to do good. 22 For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. 23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? 25 I thank God — through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

Key Points

Key Points



*God has architected a Christian to be free from the mortal combat between doing what the flesh wants and doing what God wants, because of the finished work of Jesus Christ, our High Priest. We are to live out our lives in the Spirit and not in the flesh...and God never commands us to do anything that He doesn't already enable us to do!*

Q5: Why does God allow each Christian the free-will choice of living in the spirit versus living in the flesh?

Q6: How does Satan attempt to fool you in this area?

Romans 8:1 – 11 NKJV

There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For what the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, on account of sin: He condemned sin in the flesh, 4 that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit. 5 For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. 8 So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. 10 And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

§ no condemnation except from \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_

§ life = inside the temple; death = \_\_\_\_\_

Q7: Explain verse 3 and 4.

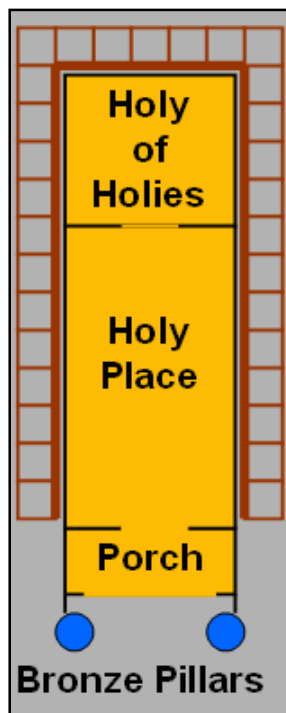
§ set their mind – *phroneo*

§ implies a del\_\_\_\_\_ choice (not ignorance)

Q8: Why is living in the flesh enmity with God?

Q9: Explain verse 9.

Q10: Explain verses 10-11.



**The Role of the “Subconscious”**

Recall the three story wooden structure that surrounded the temple proper? The builders of Solomon’s Temple had these wooden chambers constructed to rest against the outside of the temple walls and not to be mortised into the temple stonework, so that they would remain completely detached from the temple itself. These rooms are called in Hebrew, *cheder*. The word means *innermost part, chamber, apartment within*. The KJV renders it ***inward parts of the belly***.

In Scripture, you do not find the word ‘subconscious.’ However, besides the use of the word *cheder* for a built structure, following is a listing of the places it is used for something other than a physical, built chamber (the English word for *cheder* is highlighted below):

Proverbs 20:27 NKJV

The spirit of a man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all the inner depths of his **heart**.

Proverbs 18:8 NKJV (and also Proverbs 26:22)

The words of a talebearer are like tasty trifles, and they go down into the **inmost body**.

Proverbs 20:30 NKJV

Blows that hurt cleanse away evil, as do stripes the inner depths of the **heart**.

Proverbs 24:3-4 NKJV

Through wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established; 4 By knowledge the **rooms** are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

All five of these references do not refer to specific built structures, but in context refer to a storage place **within a human being**. *Cheder* is used 34 times in the Old Testament as follows:

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| _____ times as a bed chamber       | _____ times as the temple storeroom                         |
| _____ times as an inside room      | _____ times as the inward parts of the belly (subconscious) |
| _____ times as a bathroom          | _____ times as the place where the winds come from          |
| _____ times as a chamber in heaven | _____ times as a chamber of sheol                           |

In essence, *cheder* when translated ‘inward parts of the belly,’ is the place where me\_\_\_\_\_ are stored within a person...and we would call that the subconscious. Filed away in our subconscious are ple\_\_\_\_\_ or unp\_\_\_\_\_ memories and unres\_\_\_\_\_ issues, stuffed into the ‘storerooms.’ Worst among the debris are our justified hurts, along with pr\_\_\_\_\_, bitt\_\_\_\_\_, doubts, resentments, and the like...

Q11: What is a ‘justified hurt?’

Q12: What happens to it when it is not properly resolved?



*Do our unresolved, unconfessed sins affect us in the same way?*

Consider what David, a man after God's heart, says about the effects of unconfessed sin in his life...

Psalm 38:4-8 NKJV

For my iniquities have gone over my head; like a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. 5 My wounds are foul and festering because of my foolishness. 6 I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long. 7 For my loins are full of inflammation, And there is no soundness in my flesh. 8 I am feeble and severely broken; I groan because of the turmoil of my heart.



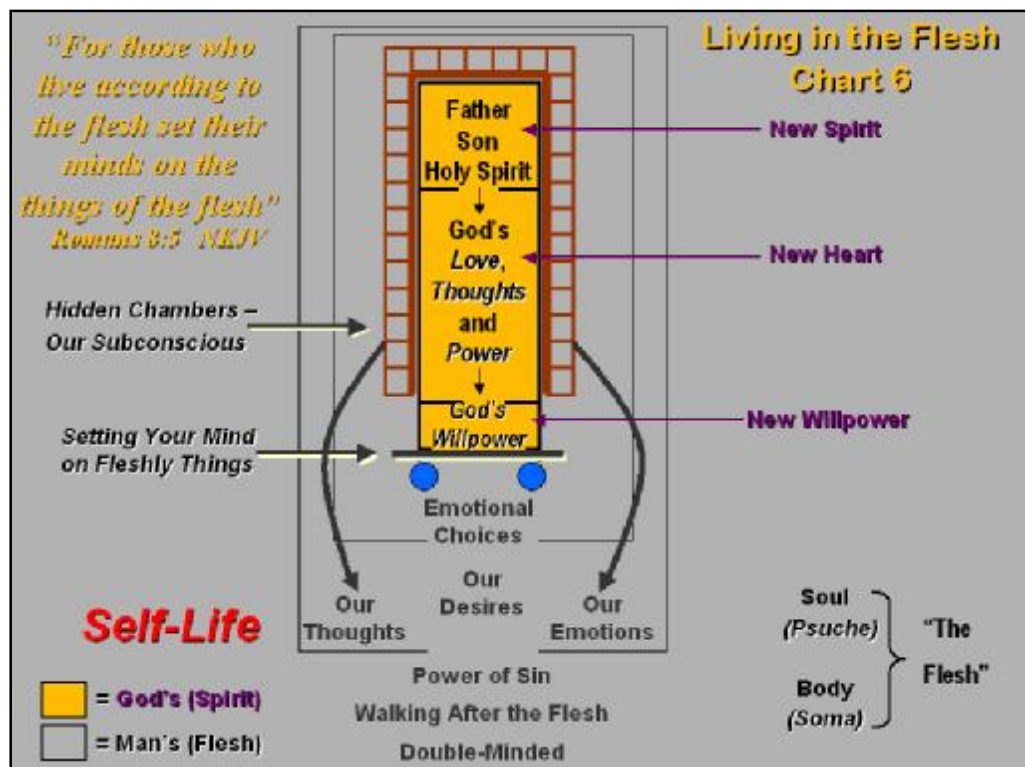
Psalm 32:1-3 NKJV

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. 2 Blessed is the man to whom the LORD does not impute iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no deceit. 3 When I kept silent, my bones grew old through my groaning all the day long. 4 For day and night Your hand was heavy upon me; my vitality was turned into the drought of summer.

**The hidden chambers in Solomon's temple were designed to house precious and pleasant riches (Proverbs 24:3-4, prior page) such as the worship instruments of the priests. Instead, they were used to store idols and all sorts of debris (see Ezekiel 8 and 9).**

**In our *human temple*, the hidden chambers become a repository for unresolved hurts and unresolved sin...**

Q13: Explain chart 6.



1 Kings 6:5-8 NIV

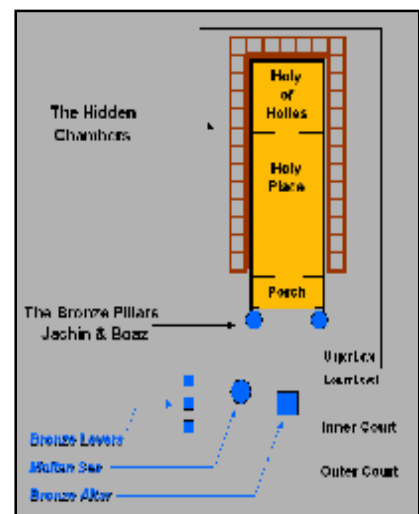
Against the walls of the main hall and inner sanctuary he built a structure around the building, in which there were side rooms. 6 The lowest floor was five cubits wide, the middle floor six cubits and the third floor seven. He made offset ledges around the outside of the temple so that nothing would be inserted into the temple walls.

7 In building the temple, only blocks dressed at the quarry were used, and no hammer, chisel or any other iron tool was heard at the temple site while it was being built. 8 The entrance to the lowest floor was on the south side of the temple; a stairway led up to the middle level and from there to the third.

Q14: In Solomon's Temple, how (and from where) were the hidden chambers accessed? What is this analogous to in the *human temple*? What are the implications of this truth?



**The sole entrance to the Hidden Chambers**



Since we are born again and we have God's Life in our new hearts, and this now is our "true nature" (Christ in us), where does our "self-life" come from? From where is it originated? I believe one of the ways that our "self-life" is triggered is by the hurts, resentments, doubts, pride, bitterness, etc., that we have never properly dealt with before (either out of ignorance or disobedience) but have simply stuffed and buried in the secret, hidden chambers of our souls thinking "no one will see, no one will know." I believe self-life is triggered when we choose to follow what these "buried" things are prompting us to do, over what God has told us to do.

Self-life (or, if you prefer, "the flesh") is simply "residual life," which means part of the original has remained even after another part has been taken away. When we became born again, we received a brand new spirit, a new heart and a new supernatural willpower (the golden area), but our soul and body (the gray area) remained the same. It was redeemed (bought by the Blood of the Lamb), but it was not changed or renewed.

This is the "sanctification" process that we are all going through now where God is trying to teach each of us how to set aside our self-life (our flesh) so that His Life from our hearts can come forth.

Notice that in the Temple of Solomon, the Holy of Holies, the Holy Place, and the Porch were all rooms that had solid gold walls and solid gold furniture. What does gold symbolize? It symbolizes purity and holiness. I believe it symbolizes God's new imparted nature that each of us have been given as a result of our new birth.

Notice, however, the Pillars, the Inner Court and the Outer Court are all in gray areas - which is supposed to signify that these rooms had bronze structures and furnishings. Bronze is symbolic of something that must still be judged. It means that sin is present in these areas. Bronze indicates something that is not yet totally renewed. It's redeemed, but not yet renewed.

The secret hidden chambers are also gray on the charts, but were actually made of wood, which symbolizes "humanity." The root of the Hebrew word for wood means "something to be burned up." This is interesting because that's exactly what God would have us do with most of the "debris" that we have stuffed and stored in this area. I believe the Temple model validates that, at our new birth, we are given a new supernatural spirit, a new supernatural heart and a new supernatural willpower, but the gray area - our soul (psyche) and our body (soma) - is not yet changed, renewed or sanctified.

- Nancy Missler, *Be Ye Transformed* 1997

2 Chronicles 29:1-6: 15-16 NKJV

Hezekiah became king when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father David had done. 3 In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the LORD and repaired them. 4 Then he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them in the East Square, 5 and said to them: "Hear me, Levites! Now sanctify yourselves, sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry out the rubbish from the holy place. 15 And they gathered their brethren, sanctified themselves, and went according to the commandment of the king, at the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. 16 Then the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse it, and brought out all the debris that they found in the temple of the LORD to the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it out and carried it to the Brook Kidron.



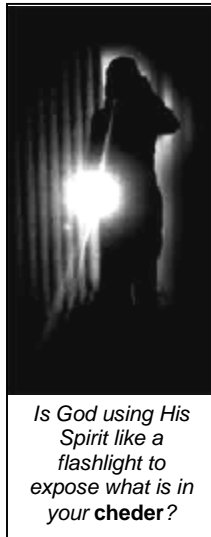
- § The inner part = \_\_\_\_\_, which is our \_\_\_\_\_
- § The debris = \_\_\_\_\_, which is our \_\_\_\_\_
- § The court of the house = \_\_\_\_\_, which is our \_\_\_\_\_
  - o the debris was taken here because \_\_\_\_\_
  - o then it was taken to the Brook Kidron for the purpose of remo\_\_\_\_\_ from the temple area and then forever dest\_\_\_\_\_ it

Psalm 51:6 NKJV

Behold, You desire truth in the inward parts, and in the hidden part You will make me to know wisdom.

- § What God wants in our subc\_\_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_
- § Why this is important:

A Christian has the Holy Spirit to help search out the things stuffed away in the hidden chambers. Consider that God wants each of us to locate the debris that has been placed in our hidden chambers...



Is God using His Spirit like a flashlight to expose what is in your **cheder**?

Proverbs 20:27 NKJV

The spirit of a man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all the inner depths of his heart.

- § searching – *chaphas*
- § inner depths – *cheder*
- § heart – *beten*

Psalm 139:23-24 NKJV

Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my anxieties; 24 and see if there is any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

- § search – *chaqar*
- § heart– *lebab*
- § try – *bachan*
- § anxieties – *sar 'aph*
- § wicked way - *otseb*

Q15: What does God want us to be open and willing to do, based on these verses and how they relate to the architecture of the human temple?

Psalm 32:5 NKJV

I acknowledged my sin to You, and my iniquity I have not hidden. I said, "I will confess my transgressions to the LORD," and You forgave the iniquity of my sin.

Proverbs 24:3-4 NKJV

Through wisdom a house [*bayith*] is built, and by understanding it is established; 4 By knowledge the rooms [*cheder*] are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

- § a house (like a te \_\_\_\_\_) is built through w \_\_\_\_\_
  - what (who) does Scripture indicate this is? \_\_\_\_\_
- § a house is established (built to last forever) by un \_\_\_\_\_
  - what specifically is to be understood?
- § the hidden chambers of that everlasting house are to be filled by k \_\_\_\_\_
  - what specifically is to be known?
  - examples of things to place there:



Deuteronomy 7:20 NKJV

Moreover the LORD your God will send the hornet among them until those who are left, who hide themselves from you, are destroyed.

- § "those who are left, who hide themselves from you" = \_\_\_\_\_
- § the 'hornet' represents \_\_\_\_\_
- § God's purposes in this: He wants us to s \_\_\_\_\_ the things for ourselves and d \_\_\_\_\_ with them in the proper way, so that they will no longer provide a stro \_\_\_\_\_ for Satan, and that we can be totally f \_\_\_\_\_ from their bondage.
- § Things God might use as 'hornets:'

Psalms 103:11-13 NKJV

For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him; 12 As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us. 13 As a father pities his children, so the LORD pities those who fear Him.

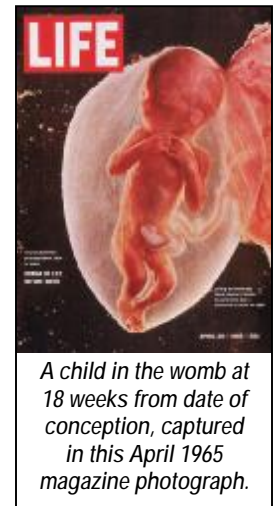
- § When we are obedient to deal with the debris, God \_\_\_\_\_

Our Responsibilities	God's Responsibilities

**Why Psychology Falls Short**

Psalm 139:1-16 NKJV

O LORD, You have searched me and known me. 2 You know my sitting down and my rising up; You understand my thought afar off. 3 You comprehend my path and my lying down, and are acquainted with all my ways. 4 For there is not a word on my tongue, But behold, O LORD, You know it altogether. 5 You have hedged me behind and before, and laid Your hand upon me. 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain it. 7 Where can I go from Your Spirit? Or where can I flee from Your presence? 8 If I ascend into heaven, You are there; If I make my bed in hell, behold, You are there. 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, 10 Even there Your hand shall lead me, and Your right hand shall hold me. 11 If I say, "Surely the darkness shall fall on me," even the night shall be light about me; 12 Indeed, the darkness shall not hide from You, but the night shines as the day; the darkness and the light are both alike to You. 13 For You {GOD} formed my inward parts; You covered me in my mother's womb. 14 I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; marvelous are Your works, and that my soul knows very well. 15 My frame was not hidden from You, when I was made in secret, and skillfully wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16 Your eyes saw my substance, being yet unformed. and in Your book they all were written, the days fashioned for me, when as yet there were none of them.



Q16: What aspect(s) of your life are hidden from, or unknown, by God?



Psychology (from Greek: ψυχή, *psychē*, "soul", "self" or "mind"; and λόγος, *logos*, "speech" lit. "to talk about the psyche") is an academic and applied discipline involving the scientific study of mental processes and behavior. Psychologists attempt to explain the mind and brain in the context of real life. In contrast, neurologists utilize a physiological approach. Psychologists study such phenomena as perception, cognition, emotion, personality, behavior, and interpersonal relationships. Psychology also refers to the application of such knowledge to various spheres of human activity including issues related to daily life—e.g. family, education, and work—and the treatment of mental health problems. In addition to dissecting the brain's implementation of elementary mental functions, psychology also attempts to understand the role these functions play in social behavior and in social dynamics, while incorporating the underlying physiological and neurological processes into its conceptions of mental functioning. (source: Wikipedia)

Jeremiah 17:9-10 NKJV

"The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; Who can know it? 10 I, the LORD, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings.

- q deceitful – ‘aqob
- q desperately wicked – ‘anash
- q know – yada’
- q search – chaqar
- q test - bachan

What psychology is good at dealing with	What psychology cannot deal with

Jeremiah 17:5-8 NKJV

Thus says the LORD: "Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his strength, whose heart departs from the LORD. 6 For he shall be like a shrub in the desert, and shall not see when good comes, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, In a salt land which is not inhabited. 7 "Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD, and whose hope is the LORD. 8 For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and will not fear when heat comes; but its leaf will be green, and will not be anxious in the year of drought, nor will cease from yielding fruit.

## [A Root of Bitterness](#)

One of the ways that we grant access to Satan is through the bitterness that has been allowed to lodge in our *cheder*. The root word of bitterness is *mar* or *marah*. Recall what happened to Moses and the Israelites as they wandered in the wilderness searching for water to drink but found Marah...



### Exodus 15:22-25 NKJV

So Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea; then they went out into the Wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water. 23 Now when they came to Marah, they could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24 And the people complained against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?" 25 So he cried out to the LORD, and the LORD showed him a tree. When he cast it into the waters, the waters were made sweet.

Q16: What was the people's condition, and why couldn't they drink the bitter waters once they found them?

Q17: Specifically how was the crisis resolved? What's the lesson for us?



### *Key passages on bitterness*

#### Proverbs 14:10 NKJV

The heart knows its own bitterness, and a stranger does not share its joy.

§ Bitterness robs the heart, leaving it no room to share \_\_\_\_\_

#### 1 Samuel 1:10 NKJV

And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to the LORD and wept in anguish.

§ Getting rid of bitterness requires \_\_\_\_\_

#### Deuteronomy 29:18-19 NKJV

So that there may not be among you man or woman or family or tribe, whose heart turns away today from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations, and that there may not be among you a root bearing bitterness or wormwood; 19 and so it may not happen, when he hears the words of this curse, that he blesses himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, even though I follow the dictates of my heart' — as though the drunkard could be included with the sober.

§ Bitterness is linked to \_\_\_\_\_ and following \_\_\_\_\_ dictates instead of \_\_\_\_\_

#### Isaiah 38:16-17 NKJV

O Lord, by these things men live; and in all these things is the life of my spirit; so You will restore me and make me live. 17 Indeed it was for my own peace that I had great bitterness; but You have lovingly delivered my soul from the pit of corruption, for You have cast all my sins behind Your back.

§ Bitterness can fool you into thinking that you have peacefully res\_\_\_\_\_ an issue when you haven't

#### Ephesians 4:30-32 NKJV

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, clamor, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

§ Bitterness \_\_\_\_\_ the Holy Spirit because you have essentially blocked Him from working in your life

#### Hebrews 12:14-15 NKJV

Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: 15 looking carefully lest anyone fall short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled.

§ Bitterness def\_\_\_\_\_ the person, causing them to fall short of the mark (definition of sin = to miss the mark!)



Hebrews 12:14-15 NKJV

Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord: 15 looking carefully lest anyone fall short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled.

Q18: In what ways is bitterness like the root structure of a tree?

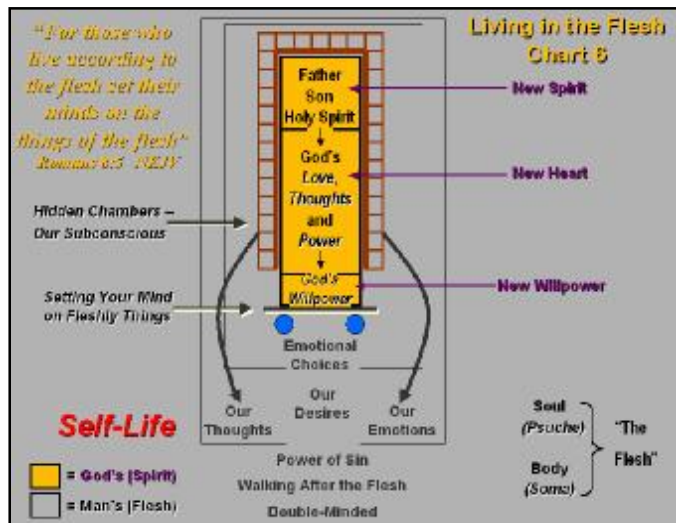
Q19: What are some of the things that can cause bitterness in a person's life (make the roots to grow deep)?

Q19: Given the cautions in Scripture about bitterness, what are some specific ways that bitterness can manifest itself in a person's life (what the tree looks like above the surface)?

**Personal Exercise: What are the areas of my life where bitterness has taken root?**

Psalm 139:23-24 NKJV Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my anxieties; 24 and see if there is any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

**The Power of Sin and the Mind**



Why does it seem like we are constantly engaged in a battle with our own sinfulness? Because of the hold that still has on the unredeemed part of our old nature (the 'gray areas'), which includes:

- § Our s\_\_\_\_\_ (psuche)
  - o Our cons\_\_\_\_\_ mi\_\_\_\_\_
  - o Our subco\_\_\_\_\_ mind
- § Our b\_\_\_\_\_ (soma)

Because of this, we are prone to making self-centered and emotional choices, declaring by our actions that we are lord over ourselves rather than God.

Consider the chain of events illustrated above (you may want to number the steps below on the chart):

1. We find ourselves in a situation where a ch\_\_\_\_\_ is to be made, and...
2. something in our sub\_\_\_\_\_ mind begins to influence our th\_\_\_\_\_ and emo\_\_\_\_\_.
3. Then our des\_\_\_\_\_ are kindled and it is powerful enough for us to...
4. set our minds on fle\_\_\_\_\_ things, which lead to us into...
5. making an emo\_\_\_\_\_ cho\_\_\_\_\_ rather than a godly one.
6. What follows is that we yield to the power of s\_\_\_\_\_, begin walking after the fl\_\_\_\_\_ and
7. as a result, have become double-m\_\_\_\_\_.

Q20: What does it mean to be 'double-minded?' Identify the two minds (willpowers).

Q21: Explain how each of the two minds gets filled, trained up and strengthened.

MIND	HOW IT GETS FILLED, TRAINED AND STRENGTHENED
1.	
2.	

Q22: Is double-mindedness something affecting only Christians, or does it affect unbelievers?

How double-mindedness negatively impacts a Christian:

NEGATIVE IMPACT	SCRIPTURAL REFERENCE
	<u>James 1:8 KJV</u> A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.
	<u>John 12:39-40 NKJV</u> Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again: 40 "He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, lest they should see with their eyes, lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, so that I should heal them."
	<u>Luke 11:17 NKJV</u> But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house divided against a house falls.



Satan uses double-mindedness as his stronghold to cause us to:

- § Diso\_\_\_\_\_ God's Word
- § Do\_\_\_\_\_ God
- § Act out of pr\_\_\_\_\_

**And these three form a self-feeding cycle to quench the Spirit.**

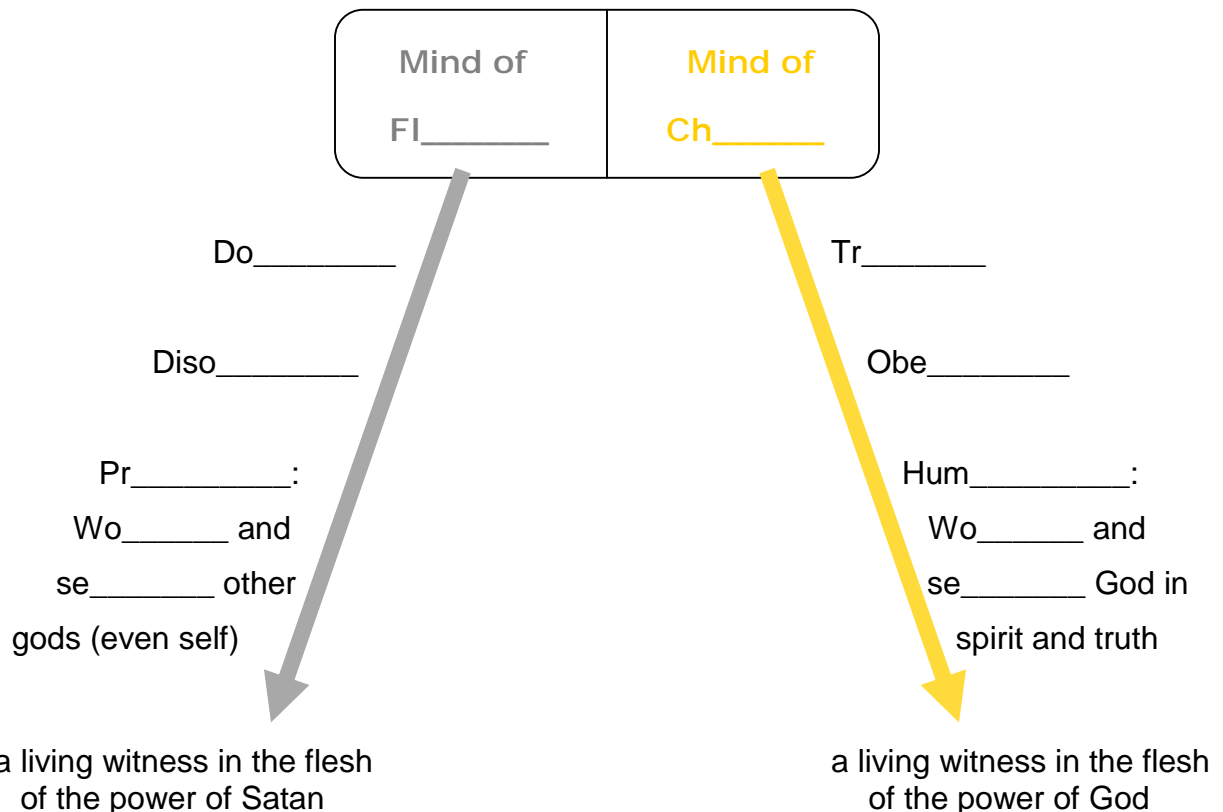
Jeremiah 13:10 NKJV

This evil people, who refuse to hear My words, who follow the dictates of their hearts, and walk after other gods to serve them and worship them, shall be just like this sash which is profitable for nothing.

1 John 2:16-17 NKJV

For all that is in the world — the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life — is not of the Father but is of the world.

How a "double mind" works:



1 Corinthians 2:14-16 NKJV

But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he himself is rightly judged by no one. 16 For "who has known the mind of the LORD that he may instruct Him?" But we have the mind of Christ.

§ The Apostle Paul, writing to the be\_\_\_\_\_ at Corinth

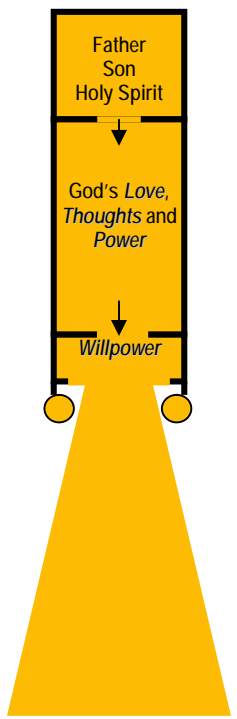
Q23: James 1:8 tells us that a double-minded man is unstable in all of his ways. Why is this true, given your understanding of how sin operates?



Q24: Explain how decision-making for a Christian should involve walking between the two Bronze Pillars in order to avoid being double-minded and assure better decisions.

Q25: List at least five key benefits that a Christian gains by making decision led by God.

§ God is omniscient; so our decisions have the benefit of including all that can be kn\_\_\_\_\_



2 Corinthians 4:2-6 NKJV

But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them. 5 For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your bondservants for Jesus' sake. 6 For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 NKJV

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh. 4 For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds, 5 casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ, 6 and being ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled.



- § Because the battle is sp\_\_\_\_\_, our weapons must also be sp\_\_\_\_\_
- § Double-mindedness exalts itself against G\_\_\_\_\_ and the tr\_\_\_\_\_
- § The weakness is not the we\_\_\_\_\_ (they are mighty in God), but our unbe\_\_\_\_\_ and unfami\_\_\_\_\_ with how to use them

*The Christian's Army of Weapons for Pulling Down Strongholds*

Q26: How can a Christian 'bring every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ?'

Ephesians 4:17-24 NKJV

This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind, 18 having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart; 19 who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. 20 But you have not so learned Christ, 21 if indeed **you have heard Him and have been taught by Him**, as the truth is in Jesus: that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness.

The **progression of steps** to take:

1. Rec\_\_\_\_\_ that you are walking in the fl\_\_\_\_\_, just like a non-Christian
  - § How?
  - § The consequences of not doing this: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Put off the old, fleshly man. How?
3. Be re\_\_\_\_\_ in the spirit of your m\_\_\_\_\_
  - § How?
4. Put on the "new man."
  - § What is the new man?
  - § How do you do this?

**Key Takeaways About the Battle Between the Pillars**John 10:27-30 NKJV

{Jesus speaking} My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. 28 And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. 29 My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand. 30 I and My Father are one."



Q27: According to the passage, how many hands are holding a Christian? Since no one can take us out of the keeping power of God, how does a Christian quench the Holy Spirit become exposed to sin's power?

*There is a vast distance between knowing something vs. understanding and applying it.*

Three aspects of a Christian's ignorance that keeps them imprisoned by Satan:

- § Ignorance about how to renew a Christian's m\_\_\_\_\_
- § Ignorance about what the mind of \_\_\_\_\_ really is
- § Ignorance about the p\_\_\_\_\_ and aut\_\_\_\_\_ of God a Christian possesses

As a result, the Christian lives under the oppression of Satan, imprisoned in his/her own fl\_\_\_\_\_.

However, since we possess the Word of God, ignorance on our part is strictly vol\_\_\_\_\_.

Romans 10:3 NKJV

For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God.

2 Corinthians 2:11 NKJV

Lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

Q28: What is Satan's ultimate goal or purpose for keeping a Christian in ignorance?

Q29: How does Satan use double-mindedness to keep a Christian in bondage to his will for their life?

Q30: What is God's ultimate goal or purpose for His people, in light of these truths?

## 14. The Mind of Christ

Let's take a closer look at the Seven-fold Spirit of God, which provides the Mind of Christ and the power it provides for a Christian to live victoriously:

Isaiah 11:1-4a NKJV

There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. 2 The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. 3 His delight is in the fear of the LORD, and He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears; 4 But with righteousness He shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth...



Q1: Who is the Rod and Branch of verse 1? What are the roots and stem of Jesse?

§ rest – *nuwach*

§ upon – *'al*

§ seven in Scripture is the number of \_\_\_\_\_; there are seven attributes given here

The 7-Fold Spirit	His Function	Our Application
Spirit of the Lord	to provide His supernatural p_____	creates God's th_____ in our heart
Spirit of Wisdom	to provide His supernatural th_____	our reservoir to tap for ans_____
Spirit of Understanding	to illum_____ His thoughts	pers_____ appl_____ of His thoughts
Spirit of Counsel	to ins_____ for godly choices	aid us in making the best, ri_____ choices
Spirit of Might	to supernaturally perf_____ His thoughts	to live in _____ strength, not ours
Spirit of Knowledge	<u>how</u> to li_____ out God's life in a person	to expe_____ His thoughts, not ours
Spirit of the fear of the Lord	walking in God's lo_____ and tr_____	flee anything that would qu_____ His Spirit

Source: Nancy Missler, *Be Ye Transformed* ©1996, page 100

**The seven-fold Spirit of God enables every Christian to have the God-supplied Mind of Christ**

Q2: According to verse 3, what will the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord preclude Christ from doing? Since Christians have access to this same *Mind of Christ*, why is this empowerment critical for a Christian to have to be able to live a godly life on Planet Earth?

## [The Spirit of the Lord](#)

One way of looking at the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord is to consider the *menorah* as a model, and recall how Jesus once described our relationship to Him using the same *menorah* model (“I am the vine, you are the branches”):

The *menorah* is beaten from a single piece of gold (gold levitically signifies deity). The *Spirit of the Lord* is the central vine, while the six branches (the number six levitically signifies perfection) are given to redeemed man (Christian) as empowered attributes or capabilities to allow the *nous*, the Mind of Christ, to be lived out. It is a purging of the Holy Spirit to produce the Mind of Christ in us – with our consent, to enable us to live out God’s truth in our lives, and so be a witness, passing on the Gospel message to others. The *menorah* was the source of light inside the temple, and with the temple doors open, the light could shine out through Solomon’s Porch (our new will), between the two Brass Pillars (Jachin “In His Courage” and Boaz, “In His Strength”) and illuminate the Inner Court (our soul, which includes our conscious and subconscious mind) and dispel the darkness.



This divine provision does not automatically occur in a Christian’s life. The Mind of Christ can be blocked (quench the Spirit) unless we continuously retrain our minds and put off the natural thoughts of the flesh.

### Romans 6:6 NKJV

Knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin.

### Galatians 2:20-21 NKJV

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

God gave us this seven-fold Spirit because He wants us to intimately know the truth, so that we may rightly understand all that happens to us as Christians.

This was written by Paul to Christians:

1 Corinthians 2:10-16 NKJV

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he himself is rightly judged by no one. 16 For "who has known the mind of the LORD that he may instruct Him?" But we have the mind of Christ.

2 Corinthians 4:6-7 NKJV

For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellence of the power may be of God and not of us.

Q3: Explain the passage above as it pertains to the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord.

- § A ministry of the Holy Spirit is to rev\_\_\_\_\_ the things of God to Christians and such things are unknowable wit\_\_\_\_\_ the Holy Spirit (v10-11)
- § At the moment of his/her sal\_\_\_\_\_, the Holy Spirit provides a Christian the capability to k\_\_\_\_\_ (*eido*; to know, understand, behold, perceive, be aware of) what things he/she has been given at salvation (their new *pneuma*, *kardia* and *dianoa* "inside the temple") (v12)
- § The Holy Spirit also tea\_\_\_\_\_ the Christian h\_\_\_\_\_ to use them; one way is by comp\_\_\_\_\_ spiritual things (like the mind of Christ) to spiritual things (the temple similitude) (v13)
- § Like all things that are from God's Spirit, unsaved man rej\_\_\_\_\_ them and doesn't unde\_\_\_\_\_ them, because they must be discerned through the min\_\_\_\_\_ of the Holy Spirit (v14)
- § He who is spiritual (*pneumatikos* – non-car\_\_\_\_\_) judges (*anakrino* – searches, discerns, scrutinizes, examines) all things (both the spi\_\_\_\_\_ and the carnal), but cannot be examined (in the sense of correctly discerning) by any other human (v15)
- § No human is wise enough to ins\_\_\_\_\_ God (see Isaiah 40:13)
- § Christians have the Mind of Christ (v16) and therefore can chose to (or not to) use its capabilities



**The Spirit of Wisdom**

The Spirit of Wisdom (Hebrew: *chokmah*; Greek: *sophia*) is all of God’s supern\_\_\_\_\_ tho\_\_\_\_\_ placed in our new hearts (*kardia*) at the point of our sal\_\_\_\_\_.

- § Hebrews 8:10-11 NKJV (also Jeremiah 31:33) For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.
- § Psalms 40:8 NKJV I delight to do Your will, O my God, and Your law is within my heart."



The Spirit of Wisdom gives us guid\_\_\_\_\_ on how to li\_\_\_\_\_ in this world; it is literally the key to li\_\_\_\_\_.

- § Proverbs 8:12-14 KJV I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. 13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogance, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.
- § Proverbs 8:34-35 KJV Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.
- § Proverbs 24:3 NKJV Through wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established...

**The Spirit of Understanding**

The Spirit of Understanding (Hebrew: *binah*; Greek: *sunesis*) is the ability given to a Christian to comp\_\_\_\_\_, grasp, put together or understand what God means in His Wisdom. God’s Spirit illu\_\_\_\_\_ our hearts to give meaning to His Wisdom – He literally ‘turns the light on’ to enable us to understand it:



- § Psalms 119:130 NKJV The entrance of Your words gives light; it gives understanding to the simple.
- § Psalms 119:105 NKJV Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.
- § Ephesians 1:17-19a NKJ that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him, 18 the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, 19 and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe...

God gave us His Spirit of Understanding so that we would kn\_\_\_\_\_ and understand! Consider the fruit that *understanding* enables a Christian to produce, as expressed in these selected Scriptures:

Scripture (NKJV)	The Fruit of Understanding
<u>Proverbs 14:29</u> He who is slow to wrath has great understanding, but he who is impulsive exalts folly.	
<u>Psalms 119:73</u> Your hands have made me and fashioned me; give me understanding, that I may learn Your commandments.	
<u>Proverbs 17:27</u> He who has knowledge spares his words, and a man of understanding is of a calm spirit.	
<u>Proverbs 15:14</u> The heart of him who has understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouth of fools feeds on foolishness.	
<u>Proverbs 1:5</u> A wise man will hear and increase learning, and a man of understanding will attain wise counsel.	
<u>Proverbs 2:11-12a</u> Discretion will preserve you; understanding will keep you, 12 to deliver you from the way of evil...	
<u>Proverbs 13:15</u> Good understanding gains favor, but the way of the unfaithful is hard.	

Hosea 4:14c sums it up: *people who do not understand shall fall*

## **The Spirit of Counsel**

The Spirit of Counsel (Hebrew: *esa*; Greek: *boule*) is superna\_\_\_\_\_ knowledge of God's Will for our own indi\_\_\_\_\_ lives, His per\_\_\_\_\_ instr\_\_\_\_\_ and directions to make go\_\_\_\_\_ choices. The Spirit of Counsel becomes our personal adv\_\_\_\_\_, telling us what we should and should not do and helping us to select the best choices.

§ counsel - *esa*

Philippians 2:13 NKJV for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure.

§ This means that God lets us kn\_\_\_\_\_ what His Will is for us in each particular situ\_\_\_\_\_

§ Only God can keep us on course because only He knows our tr\_\_\_\_\_ course and how to acco\_\_\_\_\_ that course in our lives

§ This passage also indicates that He even sup\_\_\_\_\_ the ability to perf\_\_\_\_\_ His will



*Just how infallible is your advisor? The Spirit of Counsel never gives wrong advice!*

Isaiah 55:8-9 NKJV "For My thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are your ways My ways," says the LORD. 9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

Isaiah 30:1 NKJV "Woe to the rebellious children," says the LORD, "Who take counsel, but not of Me, and who devise plans, but not of My Spirit, that they may add sin to sin..."

Isaiah 9:6 NKJV For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. and His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.

Psalms 16:7 NKJV I will bless the LORD who has given me counsel; my heart also instructs me in the night seasons.

Only God can see into our hearts, and knowing what is and is not there, provide sound counsel

## **The Spirit of Might**

The Spirit of Might (Hebrew: *gibbor*, Greek: *kratos*) is the supernatural abil\_\_\_\_\_ to per\_\_\_\_\_ what God has counseled you to do, to bring it forth and do it. *Gibbor* means \_\_\_\_\_. God's Counsel and Strength together enable us to put off the hab\_\_\_\_\_ of the fle\_\_\_\_\_ and instead do God's perfect will.

Philippians 2:13 NKJV for it is God who works in you both to will {*Spirit of Counsel*} and to do {*Spirit of Might*} for His good pleasure.

Philippians 4:11-13 NKJV Not that I speak in regard to need, for I have learned in whatever state I am, to be content: 12 I know how to be abased, and I know how to abound. Everywhere and in all things I have learned both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.

§ v11-12 – whose will? \_\_\_\_\_ v13 – whose might? \_\_\_\_\_

Q4: According to this passage, why does God desire to be the One who both counsels on what to do, and then provides the might to do it [Jeremiah 9:23-24 NKJV Thus says the LORD: "Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, let not the mighty man glory in his might, nor let the rich man glory in his riches; 24 But let him who glories glory in this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am the LORD, exercising lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth. For in these I delight," says the LORD.]; [also see 1 Corinthians 1:26-31]?

§ Psalms 73:24-26 NKJV You will guide me with Your counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. 25 Whom have I in heaven but You? And there is none upon earth that I desire besides You. 26 My flesh and my heart fail; but God is the strength of my heart and my portion forever.

§ Psalms 20:7 NIV Some trust in chariots and some in horses, but we trust in the name of the LORD our God.

§ Zechariah 4:6b NKJV 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of hosts.

§ 2 Corinthians 12:9 NKJV And He said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness."



**The Spirit of Knowledge**

The Spirit of Knowledge (Hebrew: *daath*; Greek: *ginosko*) supernaturally provides the Christian with exper\_\_\_\_\_ knowledge, not simply intellectual (head) knowledge (*oida* / *yadah*), as God’s Life comes forth and floods the so\_\_\_\_\_, His thoughts becoming our own. The Spirit of Knowledge allows a Christian to experience an exch\_\_\_\_\_ life with Christ.

Galatians 2:19-21 NKJV For I through the law died to the law that I might live to God. 20 I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

§ *ginosko* (*h: daath*)

§ *oida* (*h: yadah*)

Q5: What are some common evidences of *ginosko* knowledge versus *oida* knowledge in a Christian?

GINOSKO	OIDA

**So many Christians live at the *oida* level because they have never really relinquished all to Him**

§ Hosea 4:6 NKJV My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.

§ Job 42:5 NKJV "I have heard of You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees You."

§ Job 13:15 NKJV Though He slay me, yet will I trust Him.

§ 2 Corinthians 5:7 NKJV For we walk by faith, not by sight.

§ 2 Corinthians 4:8-12 NKJV We are hard-pressed on every side, yet not crushed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 9 persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed - 10 always carrying about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body. 11 For we who live are always delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh.

**The Fear of the Lord**

The Fear of the Lord (Hebrew: *yireh*; Greek: *phobeo*) is to stand in reve\_\_\_\_\_ and awe of Who God is, and to hate s\_\_\_\_\_ like God hates it. We cannot feel this way about God until we really kn\_\_\_\_\_ Him (*oida* knowledge), and we cannot do this unless we h\_\_\_\_\_ sin, fleeing everything that que\_\_\_\_\_ His Spirit and separates us from wal\_\_\_\_\_ with Him. It is caring more about what God wants than what se\_\_\_\_\_ or oth\_\_\_\_\_ want for your life.

Proverbs 2:1-5 NKJV My son, if you receive my words, and treasure my commands within you, 2 So that you incline your ear to wisdom, and apply your heart to understanding; 3 Yes, if you cry out for discernment, and lift up your voice for understanding, 4 If you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hidden treasures; 5 Then you will understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

§ Walking in the Fear of the Lord is walking without hyp\_\_\_\_\_ - words and deeds *do* match

§ Mature Christians who walk in the Fear of the Lord refl\_\_\_\_\_ Christ in ALL that they say or do, and yet are uniq\_\_\_\_\_ themselves as they continually yi\_\_\_\_\_ to God’s dire\_\_\_\_\_

§ Walking in the Fear of the Lord means making fai\_\_\_\_\_ choices over self-life choices

- It is a sens\_\_\_\_\_ to the thoughts, feelings and motives of the fle\_\_\_\_\_
- At the point of recognition, it is conf\_\_\_\_\_ them as sin and giving them over to God
- It is then choosing to \_\_\_\_\_ what God says, and allowing Him to align our feelings with that choice

**The Interconnectedness of the Seven-Fold Spirit**



A Christian receives the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord (the *Mind of Christ*) at salvation. It takes constant renewing of one’s mind to keep the flesh from blocking (quenching) His thoughts from freely flowing through a believer. There is a natural connectedness between the different aspects of the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord. In some cases they appear to be couplets, almost like one aspect ‘hands-off’ to the next.

- § The Spirit of Und\_\_\_\_\_ enables a Christian to comprehend God’s supernatural tho\_\_\_\_\_ (the Spirit of \_\_\_\_\_)
- § The Spirit of \_\_\_\_\_ enables a Christian to use God’s strength to do what God has cou\_\_\_\_\_ them to do (Spirit of Counsel)
- § You cannot truly stand in reverence of God (\_\_\_\_\_ of the Lord) until you intimately k\_\_\_\_\_ Him (Spirit of \_\_\_\_\_)



**See Appendix Section for The Seven-Fold Spirit of the Lord**

**Genuine and Mature Christians: Transparency**

Someone walking in the Mind of Christ is a genuine and mature Christian, whose words and deeds match, and who reflect Christ in all that they do.

Q6: Do most Christians manifest the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord in their daily walk? Cite your rationale.



Q7: Why do you believe that this is so?

--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Most Christians do not set out to be phony or hypoc\_\_\_\_\_ Christians. The problem is that most Christians do not know HOW to live the Christian life. They possess he\_\_\_\_\_ knowledge of W\_\_\_\_\_ to do, but not the he\_\_\_\_\_ knowledge of H\_\_\_\_\_ to do it. Satan, operating through the Christian's fl\_\_\_\_\_ places negative th\_\_\_\_\_ in the Christian's conscious and subconscious m\_\_\_\_\_. They begin to believe that *they are the on\_\_\_\_\_ one who doesn't 'get it'* as they sit there in church or Bible study. 'Surely other Christians get it,' they th\_\_\_\_\_ to themselves as they hear fellow Christians say things like, 'just g\_\_\_\_\_ it to Jesus' and 'cast all your cares on Him.'

So they struggle daily inside themselves, hi\_\_\_\_\_ their true feelings and put on their Christian 'smiley mask' when they are around other Christians, thin\_\_\_\_\_ that their fellow believers have it together and they don't. They cannot let others see the self-doubt and uncer\_\_\_\_\_ inside them.

The mature Christian has hurts and s/he still stum\_\_\_\_\_, but s/he knows *w\_\_\_\_\_ to do about it*. S/he knows how to put off the junk thin\_\_\_\_\_ that Satan throws at him/her, and becomes trans\_\_\_\_\_ as his/her security and identity in Christ (and NOT se\_\_\_\_\_) becomes more real.

### Transparency or Hypocrisy?



*Have you been tempted to put on a phony mask to hide the bitterness, resentment, pride, jealousy, envy, unforgiveness, etc. that you feel?*

*"See, we're all built alike and we all wear masks to one degree or another. But the more we allow God both to show us our sin and get rid of it for us, the more transparent and real we can become. And the more transparent we are, the more others will be able to identify with us and want what we have. Walking in the Fear of God does not mean that somehow we are perfect or sinless – far from it. Remember, our self-life does not improve with age. We can be Christians for over 40 years and our self-life will still be as ugly as it was the first day we believed. We can't tame our self-life; we must kill it. We must constantly set it aside, yield and give it over to God.*

*"What does improve with age, however, is the ability to recognize 'self' and to make the appropriate faith choices to give it over to God. To me, this is all maturity really is – knowing how, moment-by-moment, to put off self and put on Christ. That is all the transformation is: taking off the one and putting on the other." - Nancy Missler, Be Ye Transformed, page 151 ©1996*

Q8: Define what a 'mature Christian' is and is not.

Q9: Will a mature Christian still be filled with self? Why or why not?

Q10: What does a mature Christian do in order to deal with this?

*Maturity is less of \_\_\_\_\_ and more of \_\_\_\_\_.*

*“One of the ways we can tell how mature in the Lord we are is by how sensitive we are to seeing our own sin.”*

Matthew 16:24 NKJV

Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

§ let him deny – *aparneomai*

- *apo* -
- *arnemai* -
- to deny does not mean to b\_\_\_\_\_, hide, or negate negative thoughts or feelings
  - we do this because we've been ta\_\_\_\_\_ that this is the way to deal with these thoughts
  - instead, we should co\_\_\_\_\_ them, re\_\_\_\_\_ of them, and gi\_\_\_\_\_ them to Christ
- in the context, to deny means to make a fa\_\_\_\_\_ ch\_\_\_\_\_ and prevent ourselves from following the nat\_\_\_\_\_, neg\_\_\_\_\_ course of acting on the negative thoughts or feelings

§ take up – *airo*

§ cross – *stauros*

- in context, this means to put away se\_\_\_\_\_ (i.e., what I want to do) to the point of self denial

§ follow – *akoleutheo*

- to follow Christ means to do what He de\_\_\_\_\_ for you to do, following His exa\_\_\_\_\_ (versus doing what you want to do or think is best)

Q11: What are some practical applications of Matthew 16:24 for the mature Christian?

**THE MIND OF CHRIST:**

**SUMMARY POINTS**

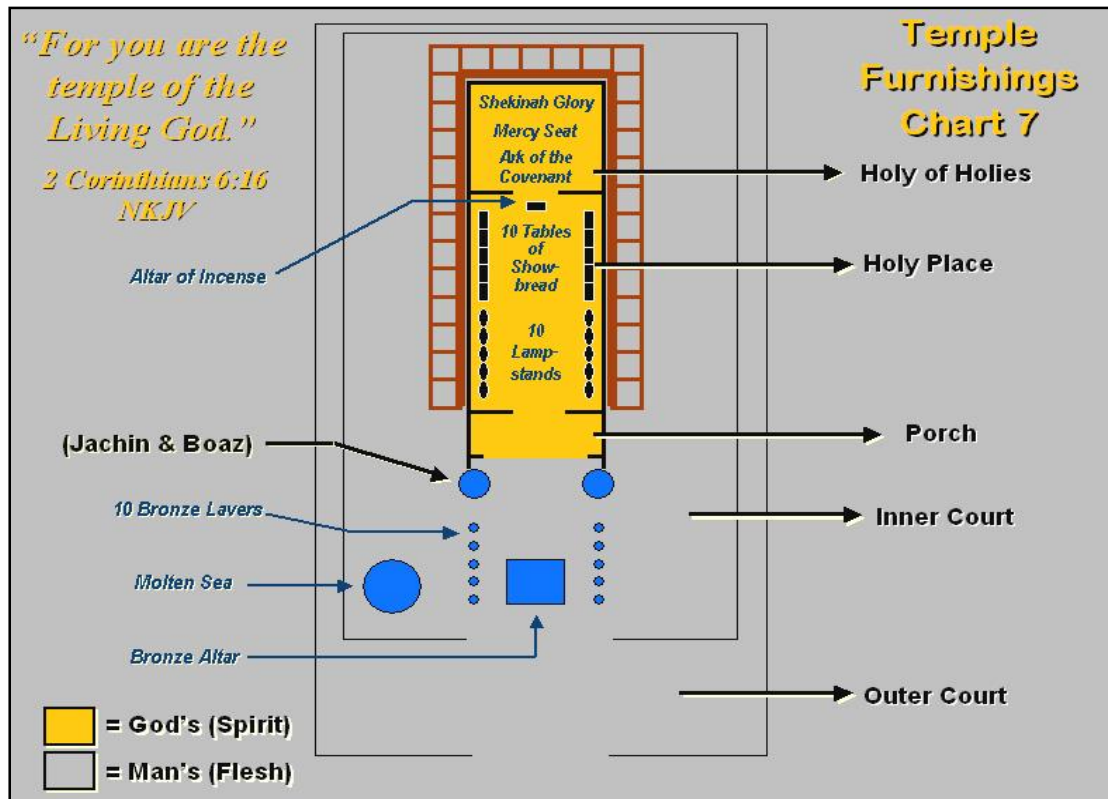
- is given to every Christian at sal\_\_\_\_\_ and is the key to li\_\_\_\_\_ out the truth;
- must first be unde\_\_\_\_\_ it before it can be used (or else we fail – Hosea 4:6); and
- produces the transf\_\_\_\_\_ life that God desires for each Christian.

§ Putting on the Mind of Christ requires us to first put off \_\_\_\_\_.

§ When we put on the Mind of Christ:

- we will still have to deal with our neg\_\_\_\_\_ thoughts and fee\_\_\_\_\_, hurts etc. (but we will be more finely tu\_\_\_\_\_ to the real mo\_\_\_\_\_ behind them);
- the more s\_\_\_\_\_ and s\_\_\_\_\_ we begin to see in ourselves (because He is making us more awa\_\_\_\_\_ of what is already there; Satan tried to tell us that it was OK); and
- the more cle\_\_\_\_\_ we see things as they truly are, so that we will be able to catch that sin more qui\_\_\_\_\_ and make the appropriate fa\_\_\_\_\_ cho\_\_\_\_\_ to relinquish it to God.

## 15. The Temple Furnishings & The Mind of Christ



### The Holy of Holies – Analogous to our New Spirit

Isaiah 37:15-16 NKJV

Then Hezekiah prayed to the LORD, saying: 16 "O LORD of hosts, God [Elohim] of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are God, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth..."

Hezekiah was not king during the time the Temple was in use

John 14:15-23 NKJV

"If you love Me, keep My commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever — 17 the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. 18 I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you. 19 "A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. 20 At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you. 21 He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him." 22 Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" 23 Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him."



Three 'elements of furnishings' were located in the Holy of Holies. Two were physical and one spiritual...

q the A\_\_\_\_\_ of the C\_\_\_\_\_ = God the \_\_\_\_\_

o rationale

q the M\_\_\_\_\_ S\_\_\_\_\_ = God the \_\_\_\_\_

o rationale

q the S\_\_\_\_\_ G\_\_\_\_\_ = God the \_\_\_\_\_

o rationale

### ***The Holy Place – Analogous to our New Heart (and Home of the Mind of Christ)***

Inside the Holy Place are three different types of furnishings:

- q the golden A\_\_\_\_\_ of Inc\_\_\_\_\_ which was to be continuously kept burning
  - o also called the Altar of Sweet Incense (Leviticus 4:7)
- q ten golden Lam\_\_\_\_\_ which were to be kept continuously lit
- q ten golden Ta\_\_\_\_\_ of Sho\_\_\_\_\_ which were to be kept filled with bread



#### ***The Golden Altar of Incense – Signifying the Creation of New Life***

While placed inside the Holy Place just in front of the veil between the Holy of Holies and Holy Place, the Golden Altar of Incense was always linked to the Holy of Holies in its purpose and service to the Lord:

Leviticus 16:2, 12-13 NKJV

And the LORD said to Moses: "Tell Aaron your brother not to come at just any time into the Holy Place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud above the mercy seat. 12 Then he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from the altar before the LORD, with his hands full of sweet incense beaten fine, and bring it inside the veil. 13 And he shall put the incense on the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the Testimony, lest he die.

Hebrews 9:2-5 NKJV

For a tabernacle was prepared: the first part, in which was the lampstand, the table, and the showbread, which is called the sanctuary; 3 and behind the second veil, the part of the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of All, 4 which had the golden censer and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that had the manna, Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; 5 and above it were the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat.

Q1: How did the sweet incense get into the Holy of Holies?



The mingling of the cloud of incense (Leviticus 16:13) and the Shekinah Glory symbolizes *the creation of new life!*

- q 2 Corinthians 5:17 NKJV Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.
- q John 17:22-23 NKJV And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one : 23 I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.
- q Ephesians 5:30-32 NKJV For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. 31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh." 32 This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

Rabbinic tradition holds that the Altar of Incense was *originally lit* by the Shekinah Glory, perhaps based on 1 Kings 8, which records the placing of the Ark of the Covenant in the Temple, and immediately the Shekinah Glory filled the temple so that the priests had to leave.

1 Kings 8:6-11 NKJV

Then the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD to its place, into the inner sanctuary of the temple, to the Most Holy Place, under the wings of the cherubim. 7 For the cherubim spread their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim overshadowed the ark and its poles. 8 The poles extended so that the ends of the poles could be seen from the holy place, in front of the inner sanctuary; but they could not be seen from outside. And they are there to this day. 9 Nothing was in the ark except the two tablets of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, 11 so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.



- q The Shekinah Glory filled the temple from the in \_\_\_\_\_ o \_\_\_\_\_
- q The windows in the Holy Place were designed to funnel the light from the in \_\_\_\_\_ o \_\_\_\_\_
- q At the new birth, the unbeliever is changed to a believer from the in \_\_\_\_\_ o \_\_\_\_\_

Once lit for the first time, the Altar of Incense was to be kept burning perpetually as part of the priest's temple duties. They daily brought hot coals from the brazen altar in the inner Court and placed them in the Altar of Incense.

Q2: What is the significance of keeping the Altar perpetually lit, as it relates to the topic of man's architecture?

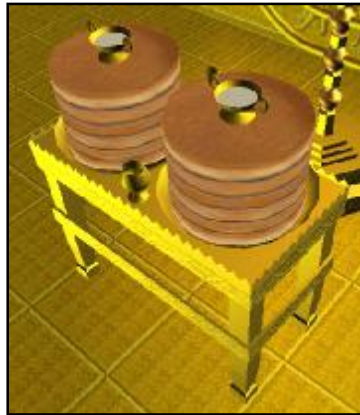
Q3: What is the significance of God reserving the recipe for His incense to be used exclusively for Him?

### Recipe for God's Incense

Exodus 30:34-38 NKJV

And the LORD said to Moses: "Take sweet spices, stacte and onycha and galbanum, and pure frankincense with these sweet spices; there shall be equal amounts of each. 35 You shall make of these an incense, a compound according to the art of the perfumer, salted, pure, and holy. 36 And you shall beat some of it very fine, and put some of it before the Testimony in the tabernacle of meeting where I will meet with you. It shall be most holy to you. 37 But as for the incense which you shall make, you shall not make any for yourselves, according to its composition. It shall be to you holy for the LORD. 38 Whoever makes any like it, to smell it, he shall be cut off from his people."

**Ten Tables of Showbread – Symbolizing The Spirit of Wisdom of the Mind of Christ**



Matthew 4:4 NKJV But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.'"

John 6:35; 48-51 NKJV And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst 48 I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. 51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world."

Psalms 119:103-104 NKJV How sweet are Your words to my taste, sweeter than honey to my mouth! 104 Through Your precepts I get understanding; Therefore I hate every false way.

Hebrews 8:10 NKJV For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

q Just as the showbread was to be perpetually displayed in the Temple for the sust\_\_\_\_\_ of the p\_\_\_\_\_ who served there, God's Word is available daily for our sust\_\_\_\_\_

Q4: Think Levitically – if showbread represents God's wisdom, what is the significance of the arrangement of the cakes of showbread on the table in Leviticus 24:6? Ū Ū Ū

**Recipe for Showbread**

Leviticus 24:5-9 NKJV

"And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it. Two-tenths of an ephah shall be in each cake. 6 You shall set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure gold table before the LORD. 7 And you shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, an offering made by fire to the LORD. 8 Every Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. 9 And it shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy to him from the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute."

q God is not only *the* source of wisdom, but wisdom is alw\_\_\_\_\_ ava\_\_\_\_\_ to Christians for the asking:

James 1:1-7 NKJV My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. 4 But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing. 5 If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. 6 But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. 7 For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; 8 he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

q This passage is written to \_\_\_\_\_

q An ingredient in 'perfection and completeness (v4)' is \_\_\_\_\_ in v5

q Ask (v5) – *aieto* \_\_\_\_\_

q Without reproach (v5) – *oneidizo* \_\_\_\_\_

q No doubting (v6) – *medeis* \_\_\_\_\_ *diakrino* \_\_\_\_\_

Q5: Given man's architecture, explain how double-mindedness works (the Mind of Christ versus the mind of flesh).

**Ten Lampstands – Symbolizing the Understanding of the Mind of Christ**

- q Just like the Altar of Incense, the Lampstands were to be permanently \_\_\_\_\_
- q Purpose: provide illumination \_\_\_\_\_ to the Holy Place & Showbread Tables
- q Illumination symbolizes understanding \_\_\_\_\_



Proverbs 20:27 NKJV The spirit of a man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all the inner depths of his heart.

Psalms 18:28 NKJV For You will light my lamp; the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

John 8:12 NKJV Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life."

Psalms 119:105 NKJV Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.

John 1:1-2,14 NKJV In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

2 Corinthians 4:6 NKJV For it is God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.



- q The windows \_\_\_\_\_ along the top wall of the Holy Place \_\_\_\_\_ Pillars \_\_\_\_\_ would allow the light to shine outward, indicating that the Lampstands were still lit.
- q To be applied, wisdom requires understanding \_\_\_\_\_, hence the relationship between the Showbread and Lampstands:

Proverbs 3:13-18 NKJV:

Happy is the man who finds wisdom, and the man who gains understanding; 14 For her proceeds are better than the profits of silver, and her gain than fine gold. 15 She is more precious than rubies, and all the things you may desire cannot compare with her. 16 Length of days is in her right hand, in her left hand riches and honor. 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace. 18 She is a tree of life to those who take hold of her, and happy are all who retain her.

**The Porch – Analogous to our New Willpower (and Home of God's Counsel and Strength)**

Q7: In the architecture of a believer, what does the porch represent, and why?

Q8: What are the two distinct areas of a Christian's willpower, and how do they relate to the architecture of the Temple Porch?

Isaiah 11:2 NKJV

The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

"As you recall, our willpower is called in the Greek, dianoia. Dia means channel or passageway and noia means of the mind. Just as the porch's main purpose was to act as a passageway to and from the Holy Place, so too our willpower is the channel or the passageway for God's Life in our hearts to flow out into our souls.

"God has already given us all that we need in order for this occur. He has given us his supernatural Counsel (Jachin) in order to let His Life flow, and He has given us His supernatural Strength (Boaz) in order to produce His Life in our souls.

"To be willing is our only responsibility, willing, not only to choose what He counsels us, but also willing to allow Him to perform His Will in our lives by His Strength."

- Nancy Missler, *Be Ye Transformed* ©1996, page263-264

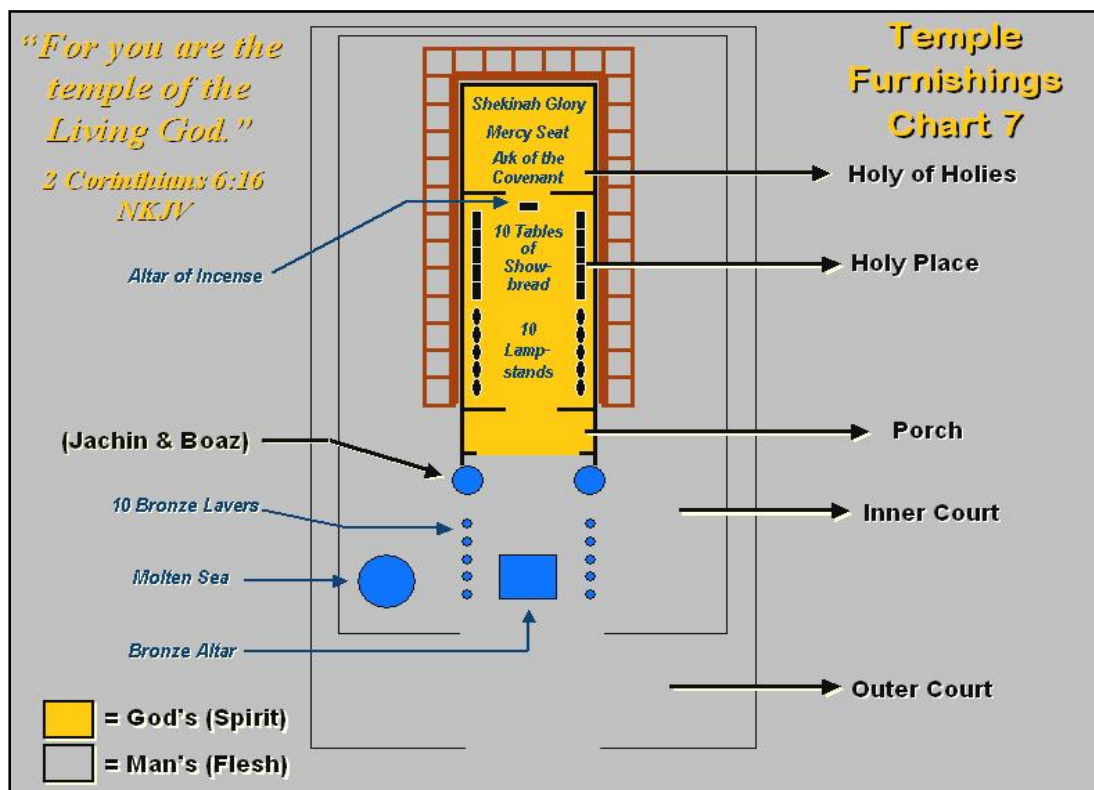
**It is on the Porch, between the pillars, that a Christian submits to either \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_**

**The Inner Court – Analogous to our Soul or Self-Life (and the Home of the Sprit of Knowledge)**

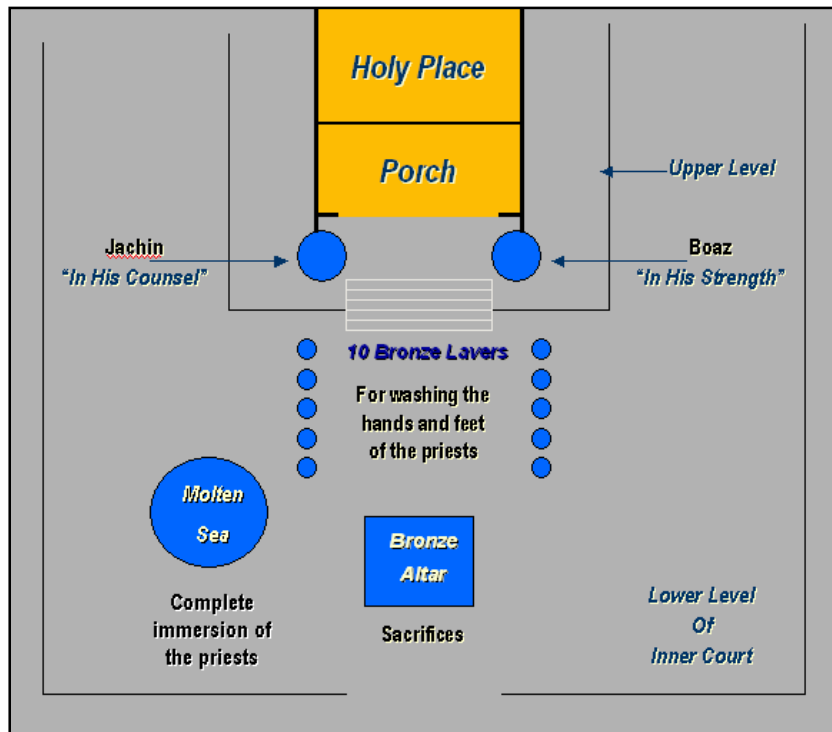
Q8: What is a believer's "self-life" and what role does it play in his or her walk?

Note that the Inner Court has two different levels:

- q The upper level, containing \_\_\_\_\_ and
- q The lower level, containing \_\_\_\_\_.
- q It is in the Inner Court that the 6<sup>th</sup> function of the Mind of Christ, the Spirit of \_\_\_\_\_ is needed to be lived out in the life of the Christian.



Q9: What was the overall purpose of the 10 Bronze Lavers, Molten Sea and Bronze Altar?



Psalm 100 NKJV

Make a joyful shout to the LORD, all you lands! 2 Serve the LORD with gladness; Come before His presence with singing. 3 Know that the LORD, He is God; it is He who has made us, and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture. 4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise. Be thankful to Him, and bless His name. 5 For the LORD is good; His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations.

Psalm 100 is an invitation to enter into God's presence and was sung by the priests who went into the Temple each day to serve there.

The Priest's Daily Order of Service:

1. Enter through the gates and into the courts with \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ and wash \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ to perform sacrifices to purge the \_\_\_\_\_ of the people.
4. Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ and there immerse completely for a full washing.
5. Take hot coals from the \_\_\_\_\_, go into the Holy Place to change into clean clothing, and then place the hot coals on the \_\_\_\_\_ and sprinkle incense there, where God would hear their prayers.

Three Things Used to Cleanse "the Soul":

1. The Spirit (as represented by the \_\_\_\_\_).
2. The Blood (as represented by the \_\_\_\_\_)
3. The Word (as represented by the \_\_\_\_\_)



- q The Inner Court represents the sanctuary, the place where cleansing from sin must happen
- q The priest's daily order of service represents the steps Christians should take each day in order to have intimate knowledge of God and experience His Life in our souls in place of our own fleshly thoughts, motives, decisions and choices.



### ***The Ten Bronze Lavers (Analogous to the Spirit Who reveals sin)***

- q \_\_\_\_\_ bronze lavers on each side of the lower level of the Inner Court
- q wheeled, movable basins each holding enough water for \_\_\_\_\_ washings
- q priests washed their hands and feet before \_\_\_\_\_ they commenced service
- q should they fail to do this, they would die \_\_\_\_\_, because all things used in worship must be cleansed \_\_\_\_\_ before they are accepted by God

Exodus 30:17-21 NKJV (lays down the model followed later in the temple)

Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 18 "You shall also make a laver of bronze, with its base also of bronze, for washing. You shall put it between the tabernacle of meeting and the altar. And you shall put water in it, 19 for Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in water from it. 20 When they go into the tabernacle of meeting, or when they come near the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to the LORD, they shall wash with water, lest they die. 21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, lest they die. And it shall be a statute forever to them — to him and his descendants throughout their generations."

### **Reflection of the Soul?**

The original bronze laver made for the tabernacle was made out of bronze mirrors that had been given by the Israelites after they fled Egypt.

Exodus 38:8 NKJV

He made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze, from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of meeting.

Was this so that the ministering priests would see what was in their souls as they prepared themselves for worship service by first washing their hands and feet?



Q10: What is the role of the Holy Spirit regarding how each person is to deal with their own sin?

John 16:8 NKJV

And when He [the Holy Spirit] has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

Q11: How effective are a person's prayers if he or she has unconfessed (un-dealt with) sin?

Psalms 66:18 NKJV

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear.

Q12: What are the practical applications of the symbolic process of washing before worship, prayer serving the Lord, according to the Joel 2 and Isaiah 1 passages?

Joel 2:12-13,17 NKJV

Now, therefore," says the LORD, "Turn to Me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning." 13 So rend your heart, and not your garments; return to the LORD your God, for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and He relents from doing harm. 17 Let the priests, who minister to the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar...

Isaiah 1:11-16 NKJV

11 "To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices to Me?" says the LORD. "I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed cattle. I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs or goats. 12 "When you come to appear before Me, who has required this from your hand, to trample My courts? 13 Bring no more futile sacrifices; incense is an abomination to Me. The New Moons, the Sabbaths, and the calling of assemblies — I cannot endure iniquity and the sacred meeting. 14 Your New Moons and your appointed feasts My soul hates; they are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them. 15 When you spread out your hands, I will hide My eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I will not hear. Your hands are full of blood. 16 "Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes.



John 13:3-10 NKJV

Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come from God and was going to God, 4 rose from supper and laid aside His

garments, took a towel and girded Himself. 5 After that, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded. 6 Then He came to Simon Peter. And Peter said to Him, "Lord, are You washing my feet?" 7 Jesus answered and said to him, "What I am doing you do not understand now, but you will know after this." 8 Peter said to Him, "You shall never wash my feet!" Jesus answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me." 9 Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!" 10 Jesus said to him, "He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean..."

Q13: What was the setting of this incident? How well did the disciples understand what Jesus was doing?

To wash:

§ nipto –

§ louo –

Locate each in the passage and underline *nipto* and circle *louo*.

Q14: Given the meanings of the words *nipto* and *louo*, and the use of the bronze lavers in the temple's inner court, explain this passage in John 13.



q Once a person is s\_\_\_\_\_, they don't need to get re-s\_\_\_\_\_ all over again every time they sin in order to remain in a sons\_\_\_\_\_ relationship with God.

q Instead, they need to become cle\_\_\_\_\_ from each sin the commit in order to be rest\_\_\_\_\_ to fello\_\_\_\_\_ with God.

q In the story of Jesus washing the disciples' feet, the feet represent the believer's s\_\_\_\_\_, which have gotten di\_\_\_\_\_ through their day-to-day li\_\_\_\_\_ in a sin-filled world.

§ Note that Jesus does not cond\_\_\_\_\_ them for having dirty feet! The lesson in this for us is:

q It is this dirt that needs to be cle\_\_\_\_\_ from us in order to be able to go to God in fel\_\_\_\_\_ and have Him hear our pr\_\_\_\_\_, instruct us with His Sp\_\_\_\_\_, etc.

q Cleansing of our souls consists of:

§ Conf\_\_\_\_\_ our sins,

§ Rep\_\_\_\_\_ of them, and

§ Forg\_\_\_\_\_ others

} we block God's Life from being lived out in us when we don't do these things

**The Bronze Altar (Analogous to the Blood of Christ shed in sacrifice for our sin)**

- q 15 feet high and 30 feet square
- q Priest moved from laver to altar
- q Where blood sacrifices happened
- q Symbolically represents *the Blood of Jesus Christ*:

1 John 1:7 NKJV

But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.



In the temple, this is the place that the b\_\_\_\_\_ of animals was shed to purge the offender's s\_\_\_\_\_ and restore him to fellowship with God...

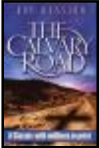
Hebrews 9:22 NKJV

And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission.

Q15: Explain how Jesus Christ fulfilled the Law with regard to the shedding of blood, and what the "blood sacrifice" of a Christian is to be.

- q The altar is the place where a believer, having washed in the Bronze Laver, can completely and uncond\_\_\_\_\_ g\_\_\_\_\_ o\_\_\_\_\_ all his sins to God, everything God showed him as he washed...

Dealing With Our Sins on the Altar:

Obvious, Overt Sins (Galatians 5)	Subtle, Sins of "Self" (from <i>The Calvary Road</i> )
<p><u>Galatians 5:19-21 NKJV</u></p> <p>Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, 21 envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.</p>	<p>Roy Hession, in <i>The Calvary Road</i>, points out that these subtle things quench God's Life in us just as much as the big things in Galatians 5:</p>  <p>Justified hurts, negative thoughts, self-pity, self-defensiveness, over sensitivity, criticalness, resentfulness, worry, grumbling, bossiness, self-complacency, self-energy, self-seeking, self-indulgence, self-consciousness, self-pride, selfishness, fears, insecurity</p>

Q16: How does God view the different degrees of sin (obvious, overt vs. subtle, self) in a believer's life?



**Are You Only Living Half a Life?**

*“The thing that staggers me is that the Church doesn’t really know that they must choose to give up every scrap of self-protected, justified hurt, and that we cannot feel anything negative for anyone but Christ’s Love. It seems that most of the Church is living half a Christian life...because we have not been taught that ‘all these things within’ quench God’s Life in us just as much as any of the big outward sins. And by hanging onto them – justified or not – we will not have God’s Love or His Mind working in or through us.*

*“Hanging on to all that is not within not only will keep us ‘half a Christian,’ but will also guarantee our not being noticed in the world. And the reason is: we are being conformed to the world’s image and not transformed out of it!”*

*- Nancy Missler, Be Ye Transformed, page 273*

Hosea 6:6 NKJV For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

Romans 12:1 NKJV

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

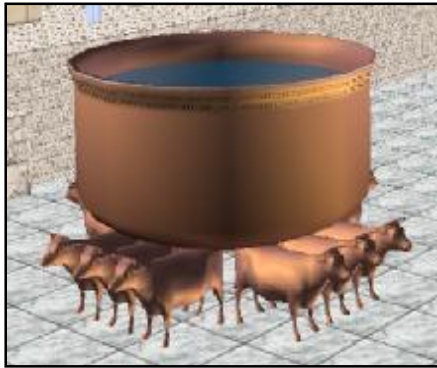
2 Timothy 2: 21 NKJV Therefore if anyone cleanses himself from [dishonor], he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified and useful for the Master, prepared for every good work.

- q The Inner Court is where sac\_\_\_\_\_ take place on the Br\_\_\_\_\_ Al\_\_\_\_\_
- q The facet of the Mind of Christ that operates here is \_\_\_\_\_
- q ‘Mercy’ shown by a Christian includes completely for\_\_\_\_\_ others, letting go of the jus\_\_\_\_\_ hurts they have caused, and giving all of it over to God to be bu\_\_\_\_\_ up on the Altar
  - q Doing this is part of being a li\_\_\_\_\_ sac\_\_\_\_\_
  - q Being conformed to the world = not giving all of it over to God (holding onto all or part)
  - q Renewing our mind = being obe\_\_\_\_\_ to what God says, whether or not we feel like it
- q When we surrender ALL of it to God on the altar as a living sacrifice:
  - q we ‘prove’ to the rest of the world the diff\_\_\_\_\_ Christ makes in a person’s life
  - q we become sanc\_\_\_\_\_, a vessel useful God’s ser\_\_\_\_\_
  - q we allow the intimate Kno\_\_\_\_\_ of God to flow into our souls

1 John 1:7-10 NKJV

But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

God’s Work	Our Work



### ***The Molten Sea (Analogous to the Word of God)***

- q Contains enough water for \_\_\_\_\_ washings
- q Sat on \_\_\_\_\_ oxen (oxen are symbolic of \_\_\_\_\_)
- q Priests were com\_\_\_\_\_ imme\_\_\_\_\_ here AFTER they had offered their sac\_\_\_\_\_ on the Bronze Altar
- q The Molten Sea represents \_\_\_\_\_, the third spiritual element God has given us to know Him intimately  
Ephesians 5:26 NKJV that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word

Q17: Practically speaking, the priests immersed themselves in the Molten Sea to get rid of the blood-spattered stains of the sacrifices made on the Brass Altar. Metaphorically speaking, what does immersing in the Word of God do?

#### Psalm 107:19-22 NKJV

Then they cried out to the LORD in their trouble, and He saved them out of their distresses. 20 He sent His word and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions. 21 Oh, that men would give thanks to the LORD for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men! 22 Let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare His works with rejoicing.

- q When a person goes through the process of confession, repentance and sacrifice to rem\_\_\_\_\_ the sin, its removal leaves a h\_\_\_\_\_ that has to be filled with something
  - q There will be pressure to fill it with things of the wo\_\_\_\_\_, the fl\_\_\_\_\_ and the de\_\_\_\_\_ [Ephesians 2:2-3 NKJV in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, 3 among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.]
  - q God desires that it be filled with His W\_\_\_\_\_ [Proverbs 24:13-14 NKJV My son, eat honey because it is good, and the honeycomb which is sweet to your taste; 14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be to your soul; if you have found it, there is a prospect, and your hope will not be cut off.]
- q This is not a on\_\_\_\_\_ and do\_\_\_\_\_ process like salvation was. This is part of dis\_\_\_\_\_. Just like the priests did in the Temple, it must be done da\_\_\_\_\_, as a disciple (a disciplined one).

#### Psalm 119:9-16 NKJV How can a young man cleanse his way?

By taking heed according to Your word. 10 With my whole heart I have sought You; Oh, let me not wander from Your commandments! 11 Your word I have hidden in my heart, that I might not sin against You. 12 Blessed are You, O LORD! Teach me Your statutes. 13 With my lips I have declared all the judgments of Your mouth. 14 I have rejoiced in the way of Your testimonies, as much as in all riches. 15 I will meditate on Your precepts, And contemplate Your ways. 16 I will delight myself in Your statutes; I will not forget Your word.

-----x x x x x x-----  
 Mini-Study: Our Daily Bread – Being in the Word Each Morning

MSQ1: What happens when you start the day without any food?

Likewise, a Christian needs to fe\_\_\_\_\_ him/herself d\_\_\_\_\_ with the Word of God. Scripture suggests that this is best done e\_\_\_\_\_ *in the morning* so that your soul can be properly nourished for the day ahead. Because your soul contains your th\_\_\_\_\_, motives, des\_\_\_\_\_, etc., if you skip early morning nourishment, it will instead be nourished by the wo\_\_\_\_\_, the fl\_\_\_\_\_ and the de\_\_\_\_\_.



Psalm 63:1-2;6-8 NKJV

O God, You are my God; early will I seek You; my soul thirsts for You; my flesh longs for You in a dry and thirsty land where there is no water. 2 So I have looked for You in the sanctuary, to see Your power and Your glory. 6 When I remember You on my bed, I meditate on You in the night watches. 7 Because You have been my help, therefore in the shadow of Your wings I will rejoice. 8 My soul follows close behind You; Your right hand upholds me.

Isaiah 26:9 NKJV

With my soul I have desired You in the night, yes, by my spirit within me I will seek You early; for when Your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

MSQ2: In the two verses above, what is the connection between beginning and ending the day?

God also used *manna* as a similitude for the Word of God (recall Jesus' words, "I am the bread of life"). Note that it had to be gathered early in the morning before the sun arose and melted it:

Exodus 16:4-5, 14-21

Then the LORD said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people shall go out and gather a certain quota every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in My law or not. 5 And it shall be on the sixth day that they shall prepare what they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily." 14 And when the layer of dew lifted, there, on the surface of the wilderness, was a small round substance, as fine as frost on the ground. 15 So when the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, "What is it?" For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, "This is the bread which the LORD has given you to eat. 16 This is the thing which the LORD has commanded: 'Let every man gather it according to each one's need, one omer for each person, according to the number of persons; let every man take for those who are in his tent.'" 17 Then the children of Israel did so and gathered, some more, some less. 18 So when they measured it by omers, he who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack. Every man had gathered according to each one's need. 19 And Moses said, "Let no one leave any of it till morning." 20 Notwithstanding they did not heed Moses. But some of them left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was angry with them. 21 So they gathered it every morning, every man according to his need. And when the sun became hot, it melted.

Like anything reasonable that a person desires to do, it takes disc\_\_\_\_\_ to do it faithfully every day.

Psalm 119:97-104 NKJV

Oh, how I love Your law! It is my meditation all the day. 98 You, through Your commandments, make me wiser than my enemies; for they are ever with me. 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, for Your testimonies are my meditation. 100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep Your precepts. 101 I have restrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep Your word. 102 I have not departed from Your judgments, for You Yourself have taught me. 103 How sweet are Your words to my taste, sweeter than honey to my mouth! 104 Through Your precepts I get understanding; therefore I hate every false way.

Resolve TODAY to make your early mornings time in His Word!

### [The Outer Court – Where The Fear of the Lord is to be Lived Out in a Christian's Life](#)



While the inner court of the Temple was accessible only to the p\_\_\_\_\_, the outer court was accessible to the p\_\_\_\_\_.

- q S\_\_\_\_\_ tempted Jesus from the pinnacle of the outer court (Matthew 4:5, Luke 4:9)
- q Jesus threw out the mon\_\_\_\_\_ who had been selling sacrificial animals (Matt. 21:12, John 2:15)
- q Solomon's 700 wives and 300 concubines lived in the palace with an entrance there (1 Kings 11:1-6)
- q Where Peter and John he\_\_\_\_\_ the lame man by the gate called "Beautiful" (Acts 3:1-10)

Q18: Given that events like the ones noted above happened in the temple's outer court, what conclusions can you draw about its similarities to the believer's body?

The Outer Court, symbolic of a Christian's b\_\_\_\_\_, is truly the place where the seventh aspect of the M\_\_\_\_\_ of C\_\_\_\_\_, the F\_\_\_\_\_ of the Lord, gets li\_\_\_\_\_ o\_\_\_\_\_ in the real world. The Christian's body is his/her vehicle for expr\_\_\_\_\_ what is in his/her soul. He/she has only two choices for this expression:

- q Walking by the \_\_\_\_\_ (walking in the Fear of God) = manifest God's Life
- q Walking by the \_\_\_\_\_ (walking in the fear of man) = manifest self-life

1 John 2:15-17 NKJV

Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world — the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life — is not of the Father but is of the world. 17 And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever.

- q Whether by igno\_\_\_\_\_, apa\_\_\_\_\_, the world's infl\_\_\_\_\_ or willful diso\_\_\_\_\_, loving the world is the net result of having chosen NOT to allow God's Life to be lived out.
- q Solomon chose to be infl\_\_\_\_\_ by the things of this world and not walk in the F\_\_\_\_\_ of the L\_\_\_\_\_, 1 Kings 11:1-13 tells us that his he\_\_\_\_\_ was no longer per\_\_\_\_\_ with God.
- q The things of the world serve only to enti\_\_\_\_\_ and dist\_\_\_\_\_ us from being the Christian God desires us to be.

John 7:37-39 NKJV

On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink. 38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." 39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

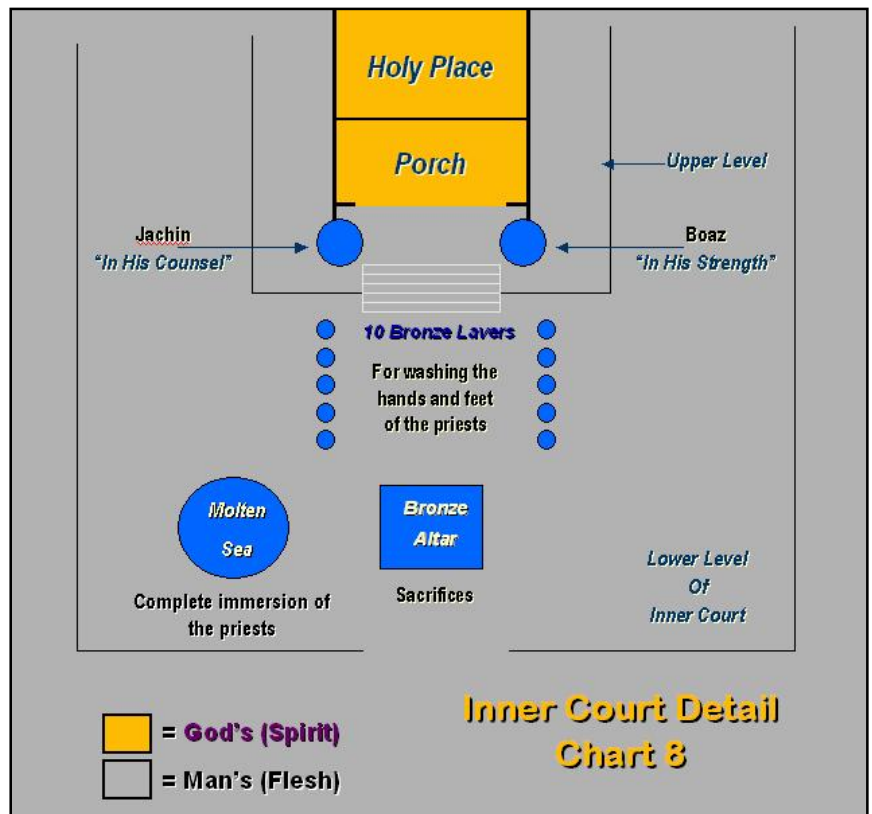
- q We que\_\_\_\_\_ the Holy Spirit (and subsequently gri\_\_\_\_\_ Him) by blocking the power of God that should be flowing from within each Christian.

**Summary Diagram and Chart**

The Temple proper (in gold) represents the part of a Christian that is pure and holy and where God's Life resides. God's Life emanates from inside the Christian in his/her:

- q new Spirit (Holy of Holies)
- q new heart (Holy Place) and
- q new willpower (Porch)

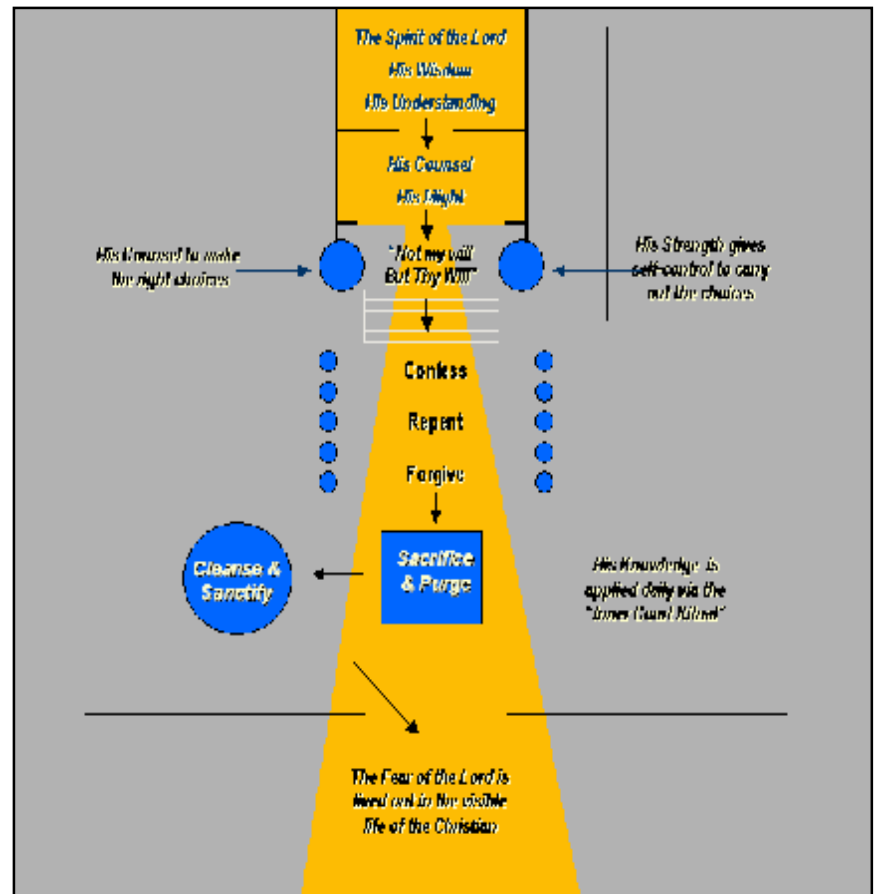
The top diagram shows Upper and Lower Levels of the Inner Court of the Temple and the different implements used by the priests to perform sanctification and sacrifice before they could enter the Temple proper. The Inner Court represents the Christian's soul.



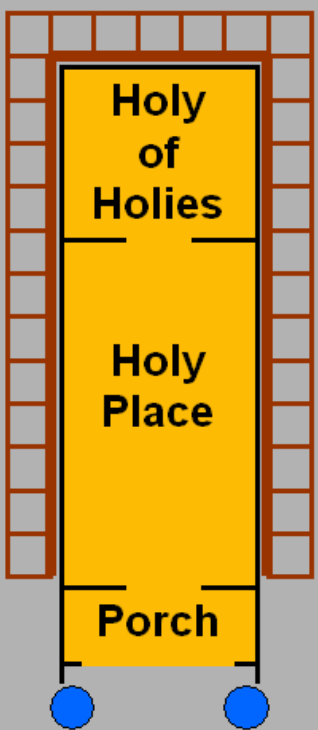
The seven-fold Spirit of the Lord (Mind of Christ) is lived out in a Christian as shown.

Philippians 2:12-13 NKJV

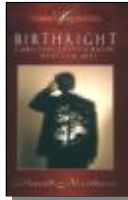
Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure.



### The Believer's Architecture: Building and Furnishings

Temple Structure	Christian's Architecture	God's Design	Temple Furnishings	Purpose and Operation
	q New _____ ( <i>pneuma</i> )	The place of residence for the triune God in a Christian	q Shekinah Glory q Ark of the Covenant q Mercy Seat	q God the Holy Spirit q God the father q God the Son
	q New _____ ( <i>kardia</i> )	Creation of God's New Life – His Supernatural: q Lo_____ (Agape) q Th_____ (Logos) q Po_____ (Dunamis)	q Altar of Incense q 10 Tables of Showbread q 10 Golden Lampstands	The <i>Mind of Christ</i> (three aspects of the seven-fold Spirit of Isaiah 11:2): q The Spirit of the Lord q His Supernatural Wisdom q His Supernatural Understanding
	q New _____ ( <i>dianoia</i> – “channel of the mind”)	The place where <u>daily</u> , free- will choices and decisions are made by a Christian	The Two Bronze Pillars: q Jachin – In His C_____ q Boaz – In His S_____	The <i>Mind of Christ</i> (two aspects of the seven-fold Spirit of Isaiah 11:2): q His Supernatural Counsel q His Supernatural Strength
<b>Inner Court</b>	The Soul ( <i>psuche</i> ) q Co_____ q Unc_____	Having been illuminated from within the Temple, the place of a believer's pure thoughts and em_____ (driving godly decisions and choices)	q The 10 Bronze Lavers q The Bronze Altar q The Molten Sea	q The <i>Mind of Christ</i> is represented by the Spirit of Knowledge q Three cleansing agents are represented by the 3 furnishings: q The Spirit (Bronze Lavers) q The Blood of Christ (Bronze Altar) q The Word of God (Molten Sea)
<b>Outer Court</b>	The Body ( <i>soma</i> )	The vehicle which allows God's Love to be expressed	q A place to meet people, saved and unsaved	q The <i>Mind of Christ</i> is represented by the Fear of the Lord being visibly lived out by the Christian day by day

## 16. The Inner Court Ritual, Part 1: A Renewed Mind



*“The big task is not the finding of the truth, but the living out of it. What good are God’s principles if they really do not change our lives through living them out?”*

*David Needham, Birthright: Christian, Do You Know Who You Are? ©1999*

God’s Word has provided us with clear insight into the workings of the Temple and a tangible model of how God architected each born-again Christian. Our challenge is to put that model to practical use as part of our daily walk, and walk as people worthy of the name: *Christian*...

### Romans 8:5-8 NKJV

For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. 8 So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

- q According to this passage, I have two choices:
  - q I can set my mind on the things of the f \_\_\_\_\_ (“carnally minded”) **OR**
  - q I can set my mind on the things of the s \_\_\_\_\_ (“spiritually minded”)
  - q Set my mind – *phroneo*
  - q Minded – *phronema*
- q How I ch \_\_\_\_\_ will determine how I l \_\_\_\_\_
  - q If I can choose, then I have the p \_\_\_\_\_, abi \_\_\_\_\_ and oppo \_\_\_\_\_ to choose
- q With no middle ground available, my choice of mindedness results in either:
  - q L \_\_\_\_\_ or de \_\_\_\_\_
  - q Being at pe \_\_\_\_\_ with God or being at en \_\_\_\_\_ with God
  - q Ple \_\_\_\_\_ or disp \_\_\_\_\_ God

### Philippians 2:5 NKJV

Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus...

- q Mind – *phroneo* – an atti \_\_\_\_\_ I hold by deliberate cho \_\_\_\_\_
- q I would not be instructed to hold this atti \_\_\_\_\_ if I were not able to do so
- q An atti \_\_\_\_\_ is a predisposition or way of thinking that keeps me wil \_\_\_\_\_, rea \_\_\_\_\_ and op \_\_\_\_\_ to putting off the garbage of the flesh and putting on the Mind of C \_\_\_\_\_

Consider all that is stake with my choice to renew my mind...

If I choose NOT to renew my mind:



- q I will qu \_\_\_\_\_ God’s Love in my heart,
- q I won’t personally expe \_\_\_\_\_ His Love flowing in my life, and
- q I won’t be able to pa \_\_\_\_\_ God’s Love onto others
- q They will never see the “Ch \_\_\_\_\_ in me” and be drawn to Him

**Faith Choice #1: My Willingness to Present Myself as a Living Sacrifice**Romans 12:1 NKJV

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

- q If I am a living sacrifice, then I can exercise ch\_\_\_\_\_ to get off the altar or to rem\_\_\_\_\_ there
- q This means being wil\_\_\_\_\_ to let God expose in me what He wants to expose in me
- q This is a choice I make by FAITH, not by fee\_\_\_\_\_ (*"God, you tell me in Your Word this is what you want me to do, so I choose to be obedient and do it."*)

As I deliberately choose to obey Him by faith on a MOMENT-BY-MOMENT basis, I must remember that God loves me and will allow nothing to happen to me that He has not already sanctioned...

The illustration depicts a woman in a blue shirt looking thoughtful. To her left, three figures represent the 'pull' of the world, the flesh, and the devil. A speech bubble from the devil says: "We hate you and have your total destruction in mind. And we want to trick you through your feelings. So, choose to obey us!". A speech bubble from the world says: "I love you and want give you hope and a future. That is truth from My heart. So, choose to obey Me!". Below the figures, text reads: "...and it comes down to which voice I choose to obey by faith. The pull of the world, the flesh and the devil may be strong, but God and me make a majority in every situation!".

1 John 4:1-4 NKJV

Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 2 By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God, 3 and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world. 4 You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

Q1: How do the truths presented in 1 John 4:1-4 help me to make the faith choices I need to make when it comes to my willingness to be a living sacrifice?

Terrific prayers from Scripture whenever I need God's perspective on offering myself as a living sacrifice:

Psalms 19:12-14 NKJV

Who can understand his errors? Cleanse me from secret faults. 13 Keep back Your servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me. Then I shall be blameless, and I shall be innocent of great transgression. 14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in Your sight, O LORD, my strength and my Redeemer.

Psalms 139:23-24 NKJV

Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me, and know my anxieties; 24 And see if there is any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

**Faith Choice #2: My Willingness to Deny Self (Setting Aside Things Not of Faith)**

This means that I must continue to choose to set aside things not of faith, such as:

- q My just \_\_\_\_\_ hurts and feelings
- q My 'right \_\_\_\_\_' that others may trample
- q My self-centered \_\_\_\_\_
- q The offense \_\_\_\_\_ that others have committed
- q My frustration \_\_\_\_\_ over things not happening the way that I want them to

*Making the faith choice to deny self is "something that we do internally. This internal denying of ourselves is often much harder to do than denying ourselves outwardly (like our careers, positions, material things – houses, cars, clothes, etc.) because it affects who we really are – it's our personhood and our emotions are so involved. It hurts to set ourselves aside, especially when we are justified (by the world's standards) in thinking and feeling the way we do."*

- Nancy Missler, *Be Ye Transformed*, page 295

Philippians 3:7-15 NKJV

But what things were gain to me, these I have counted loss for Christ. 8 Yet indeed I also count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as rubbish, that I may gain Christ 9 and be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, which is from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith; 10 that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death, 11 if, by any means, I may attain to the resurrection from the dead. 12 Not that I have already attained, or am already perfected; but I press on, that I may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of me. 13 Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, 14 I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus. Therefore let us, as many as are mature, have this mind; and if in anything you think otherwise, God will reveal even this to you.

q things that were gain to me =

q Paul's view of 'these things' is:

Making this faith choice yields four objectives:

- q to gain \_\_\_\_\_ Christ -
- q to be found \_\_\_\_\_ in Christ -
- q to know \_\_\_\_\_ Christ –
- q to become Christ \_\_\_\_\_ -

Q2: What is required to attain these objectives?

Q3: How does God promise to help us in this quest?

Colossians 1:26-27 NKJV

The mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints. 27 To them God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.

Because I am a Christian:



- q I have Christ \_\_\_\_\_ in me, the hope of glory,
- q I have the capability \_\_\_\_\_ to deny myself (lay myself aside),
- q I just need to be willing \_\_\_\_\_ to do this, and
- q He will enable \_\_\_\_\_ me to do it.

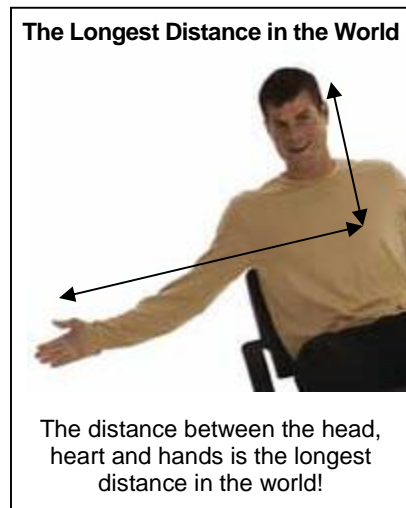
**Faith Choice #3: My Willingness to Obey God's Will, Regardless of What He Tells Me to Do**

2 Corinthians 8:10-11 NKJV

And in this I give advice: It is to your advantage not only to be doing what you began and were desiring to do a year ago; 11 but now you also must complete the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to desire it, so there also may be a completion out of what you have.

Following Faith Choice #2, my "inner atti\_\_\_\_\_ " of denying s\_\_\_\_\_, Faith Choice #3 calls for me to be willing to get up and \_\_\_\_\_ exactly what God wants me to \_\_\_\_\_.

Q4: In what ways does the passage above on giving serve as an example of this third faith choice?



Head-to-heart = \_\_\_\_\_

- q With my \_\_\_\_\_ I understand what attitudes God says I should have, and I compare to what I do have
- q I ask God to change my h\_\_\_\_\_ by setting aside 'self' and the things not of f\_\_\_\_\_
- q Now my h\_\_\_\_\_ and h\_\_\_\_\_ are aligned with God

Heart-to-hands = \_\_\_\_\_

- q With my h\_\_\_\_\_ I ask God to make me capa\_\_\_\_\_ of doing what He wants me to do
- q As I begin d\_\_\_\_\_ it, God will align my fee\_\_\_\_\_ as I trust Him to perform His Will in my life
- q Now my h\_\_\_\_\_, h\_\_\_\_\_ and h\_\_\_\_\_ are in alignment with God

**Willingness to Do – Two Examples:**

Matthew 26:39 NKJV

He went a little farther and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You will."

Luke 5:5 NKJV

But Simon answered and said to Him, "Master, we have toiled all night and caught nothing; nevertheless at Your word I will let down the net."

**Do I \_\_\_\_\_ God enough to deny what I think, f\_\_\_\_\_ and desire, and am I wil\_\_\_\_\_ to DO what He has called me to do each day?**

Philippians 2:5-9 NKJV

Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, 6 who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, 7 but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men. 8 And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross. 9 Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name...



- q It is God who ena\_\_\_\_\_ me to do this once I have assumed an att\_\_\_\_\_ of being wi\_\_\_\_\_ to do what He has asked me to do
- q I have the M\_\_\_\_\_ of C\_\_\_\_\_ to help me to adjust my attitude to become willing

**Faith Choice #4: Willingness to Deal With My Sins by Taking Every Thought Captive**

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 NKJV

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh. 4 For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds, 5 casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ, 6 and being ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled.

- q Sin is in a bat\_\_\_\_\_ against God's Will for me and manifests itself as:
  - o An ungodly str\_\_\_\_\_ that lodges in my soul
  - o An arg\_\_\_\_\_ that is in opposition to God's truth
  - o A "high thing" (vain thing) that is in oppo\_\_\_\_\_ against the kn\_\_\_\_\_ of God, which is written down in the \_\_\_\_\_
- q I £ can £ cannot defeat the power of sin in my own strength with my very best efforts
- q Sin starts with \_\_\_\_\_
- q While I am not resp\_\_\_\_\_ for the initial thought, I am responsible to act against it
  - o If I reco\_\_\_\_\_ ungodly thought for what it is (sin), I must cho\_\_\_\_\_ to give it over to God, which is my bringing the thought into cap\_\_\_\_\_
  - o If I choose to dwell on it or even ign\_\_\_\_\_ it, it will stir up my emo\_\_\_\_\_ and self-centered desires and become sin in me
  - o Our des\_\_\_\_\_ drive our act\_\_\_\_\_
- q The only way to defeat sin in my life is to use the perfect wea\_\_\_\_\_ that God has provided
  - o Who supplies the weapons? \_\_\_\_\_
  - o Who uses the weapons? \_\_\_\_\_

**How Do You Get Rid of a Tick?**



By not allowing it to lodge in your skin and transfer its poison into your system.

Q5: In verse 5, what does it mean to be 'ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled?'

Q6: Why is it a choice between us taking our thoughts captive and our emotions taking us captive?

The three sources of our thoughts

- q The f\_\_\_\_\_, influenced by the w\_\_\_\_\_
- q The d\_\_\_\_\_
- q God, through the H\_\_\_\_\_ S\_\_\_\_\_ placed in you

Q7: How can you determine the source of each thought?





### Did You Know?

Among other things, the United States treasury is charged with the prevention of counterfeit money entering the monetary supply. To ensure they can tell what is real and what is counterfeit, US Treasury agents spend their time studying the genuine in order to know the counterfeit. They spend very little time studying the counterfeit. God's people should take a lesson from this when it comes to weighing the source of the thoughts they have!



Proverbs 16:2 NKJV

All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes, but the LORD weighs the spirits.

1 John 4:1-3a NKJV

Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 2 By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God, 3 and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God.

John 1:1, 14 NKJV

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God... 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

*"So...if I make a faith choice and I give my ungodly thoughts over to God to deal with...*

*q ...why does the thought still persist?*

*q ...why do I still have feelings that aren't in alignment with my faith choice?*



### **Helpful verses for faith choice #4: Taking Every Thought Captive**

Philippians 4:8 NKJV

Finally, brethren, whatever things are true, whatever things are noble, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report, if there is any virtue and if there is anything praiseworthy — *meditate on these things.*

How I can apply this in my life:

Philippians 3:13-14 NKJV

Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, 14 I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.

How I can apply this in my life:



James 4:4-10 NKJV

Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"? 6 But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble." 7 Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.

How I can apply this in my life:

*"Therefore, to be aware of, recognize and catch the ungodly thoughts as they come is critical. We are to refuse them, crucify them and annihilate them. And we do this by giving them to God (Philippians 4:8). We must recognize that we are in a mind battle and we will win, if we just persevere."*

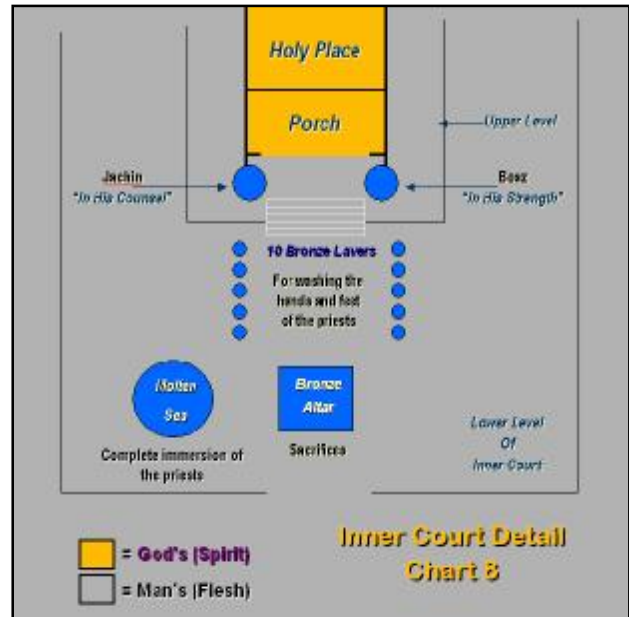
*- Nancy Missler, Be ye Transformed, page 304*

## 17. The Inner Court Ritual, Part 2: Dealing With Our Own Sin

Q1: Using the diagram to the right, what were the actual steps that the priests took to deal with sin?

Q2: Under what circumstances should we, as Christians, perform our own 'inner court ritual'?

Q3: Is the 'inner court ritual' just for the big sins? Why or why not?



	<p><b>Situation:</b>                  Something has just occurred and I am feeling frustrated and maybe even a little angry. I recognize that in that instant, I have lost my peace and am now quenching His Spirit inside me.</p> <p>My two choices are:</p>	
--	---	--

2 Samuel 12:7:12-13 NKJV

Then Nathan said to David, "You are the man! Thus says the LORD God of Israel...12 For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun." 13 So David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD."

Psalms 51:1-6 NKJV

Have mercy upon me, O God, according to Your lovingkindness; according to the multitude of Your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is always before me. 4 Against You, You only, have I sinned, and done this evil in Your sight — that You may be found just when You speak, and blameless when You judge. 5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin my mother conceived me. 6 Behold, You desire truth in the inward parts, and in the hidden part You will make me to know wisdom.


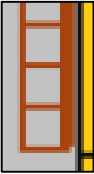


David follows these four steps that will form our *inner court ritual*:

1. Once he was confronted with his sin, he reco\_\_\_\_\_ and ack\_\_\_\_\_ his acts, negative thoughts, emotions and des\_\_\_\_\_ that had been occurring in his life ("bronze lavers")
2. He conf\_\_\_\_\_ them as s\_\_\_\_\_ and rep\_\_\_\_\_ of what he had done ("bronze lavers")
3. He gave everything over to God, asking Him to cl\_\_\_\_\_ him from his sin ("bronze altar")
4. He ret\_\_\_\_\_ to God and cited the tr\_\_\_\_\_ of His W\_\_\_\_\_ ("Molten Sea")

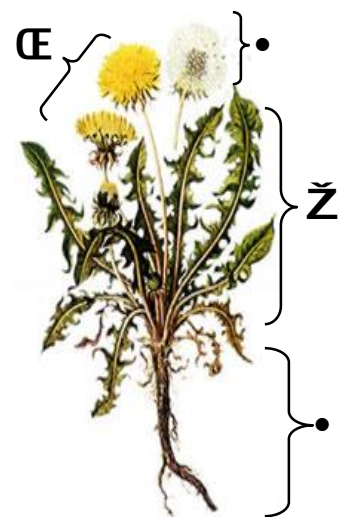
**Faith Step #1: Recognizing and Acknowledging What Has Occurred – at the Bronze Lavers**

First, we need to recognize and acknowledge what has happened. It involves the acts, behavior, thoughts, emotions, feelings, attitudes, etc. surrounding what has happened.

Q4: Recall the situation on the prior page. Complete the chart showing the methods of dealing with what has happened using the temple model.

My Response	Consequences / Effectiveness of My Response
1. I could vent about it 	
2. I could deny it 	
3. I could self-diagnose 	
4. I could ask God to really expose what is going on inside me 	

Q5: Note the dandelion to the right, with numbered sections showing the flower, seed head, plant and root system. In what ways is this dandelion like the sin we are trying to have God deal with?



*"If at all possible, it's important at this point to get alone with the Lord so you can go through all the steps to deal with the sin the proper way. Do not put this off. Remember, Jesus is the only One who can expose and cleanse our sin, and the only One who can heal us completely. The times that I have put off going through these steps are the times I do seem to 'contaminate' everyone I come in contact with.*

*"If we don't go before the Lord and continually cleanse ourselves, we truly will contaminate all we come in contact with. As Isaiah 3:24 tells us, 'instead of a sweet smell there shall be a stink...'*

*"It's so critical to be cleansed in order to respond the way God would have us to do. Don't ever take a stand with someone unless you are a cleaned vessel! If you are not clean, then it will be your own sin-contaminated self-life out there and not God's Life at all. The other person will immediately sense your judgmental attitude, react from his defenses – not his heart – the truth will be hidden, and you will sink even further into the pit than you were before."*

*- Nancy Missler, Be ye Transformed, page 312-313*

Q6: What are the natural tendencies inside us that fight this process of being open and honest with God?

Psalm 17:6-12 NKJV

I have called upon You, for You will hear me, O God; Incline Your ear to me, and hear my speech. 7 Show Your marvelous lovingkindness by Your right hand, O You who save those who trust in You from those who rise up against them. 8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye; hide me under the shadow of Your wings, 9 From the wicked who oppress me, from my deadly enemies who surround me. 10 They have closed up their fat hearts; with their mouths they speak proudly. 11 They have now surrounded us in our steps; they have set their eyes, crouching down to the earth, 12 As a lion is eager to tear his prey, and like a young lion lurking in secret places.

Psalm 38:1-14 NKJV

O LORD, do not rebuke me in Your wrath, nor chasten me in Your hot displeasure! 2 For Your arrows pierce me deeply, and Your hand presses me down. 3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of Your anger, nor any health in my bones because of my sin. 4 For my iniquities have gone over my head; like a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. 5 My wounds are foul and festering because of my foolishness. 6 I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long. 7 For my loins are full of inflammation, and there is no soundness in my flesh. 8 I am feeble and severely broken; I groan because of the turmoil of my heart. 9 Lord, all my desire is before You; and my sighing is not hidden from You. 10 My heart pants, my strength fails me; as for the light of my eyes, it also has gone from me. 11 My loved ones and my friends stand aloof from my plague, and my relatives stand afar off. 12 Those also who seek my life lay snares for me; those who seek my hurt speak of destruction, and plan deception all the day long. 13 But I, like a deaf man, do not hear; and I am like a mute who does not open his mouth. 14 Thus I am like a man who does not hear, and in whose mouth is no response.

Q7: We read two of David's many similar 'journal entries' in the Book of Psalms. In what ways is he acknowledging his true feelings to God as he goes through the cleansing process? Why is this important?

Q8: True or false and why: I am able to hold onto negative thoughts and feeling without ever acting on them.



**Bronze Laver Moments...**

Q: What do Joseph and his brothers, Jacob and Esau and David with Bathsheba all have in common?

A: The all serve as examples of having to deal with buried hurt, sin and strong feelings finally coming out and being given over to God to deal with. Each of these three came to the end of themselves and had a **bronze laver moment...**

**Faith Step #2: Confessing, Repenting and Forgiving – at the Bronze Lavers**

Following asking God to reveal in me the things not of faith, and then recognizing and acknowledging them as such, I am required in this step to:

- q Co\_\_\_\_\_ them as s\_\_\_\_\_ (we ‘own up’ to them)
- q Re\_\_\_\_\_ of them as s\_\_\_\_\_
- q Uncon\_\_\_\_\_ forgive anyone who has wro\_\_\_\_\_ me

Q9: True or false and why: All of us have ungodly thoughts that come into our minds. What we do about them determines whether or not they are sin.



- q If I didn’t en\_\_\_\_\_ the ungodly thought, I can skip over this step of con\_\_\_\_\_ and repentance because no s\_\_\_\_\_ or diso\_\_\_\_\_ on my part is involved. I just give the thought to God and move on.
- q If I did entertain it, then I do need to co\_\_\_\_\_ it as sin, because it was self-cen\_\_\_\_\_ and sinful, has que\_\_\_\_\_ God’s Spirit in me and sep\_\_\_\_\_ me from Him. I must also re\_\_\_\_\_ (change my mind about holding onto it) and by faith, give it to God.

1 John 1:9 NKJV

If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Q10: Define the different responsibilities of 1 John 1:9.



*The Christian's bar of soap is always available to us – we just need to take responsibility and use it. By acknowledging what we've done, both knowingly and in ignorance, we are confessing our ownership of the negative thoughts and emotions. Then, we simply choose to turn around from following them as we give them over to God. Thus we become clean again.*

Example of dealing with anger:

*“Father, I confess that I am angry (I ‘own’ my angry thoughts and feelings). I confess that I have chosen to entertain these feelings instead of what you would have me do, which is to give them over to you. This has quenched your Spirit in me, and I have sinned in this. I now choose by faith to turn around. I repent from following what these thoughts and feelings are telling me, and I choose again by faith to follow what You want.”*

Q11: Circle the confession statement, then the repentance statement Û.

Q12: Who is responsible for changing the way I feel?

Q13: What happens if I forget and skip over this step?

**Part 2 of this step is to unconditionally forgive others:**

Each of us knows intel\_\_\_\_\_ that we should forgive others because of what God for\_\_\_\_\_ us of as he sent His Son to die on the cross. Yet we hin\_\_\_\_\_ God from working in and through us by not for\_\_\_\_\_ others, thereby rele\_\_\_\_\_ them. This requires unco\_\_\_\_\_ forgiveness whether or not they have asked for this, or are even aware of what they have done.

John 20:21-23 NKJV

Û Q14: To whom does the John 20 passage pertain?

So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has

sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said this, He

Q15: What 'law' does Jesus state about what happens to the sins of others?

breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit.

23 If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you

retain the sins of any, they are retained."

2 Corinthians 2:10-11 NKJV

Now whom you forgive anything, I also forgive. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of Christ, lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

Q16: What is the chain reaction of forgiveness noted here?

Q17: How is Satan's influence over a believer conditioned upon his/her forgiveness?

Mark 11:24-26 NKJV

Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them. 25 "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

Q18: How does forgiveness of others empower my own prayers?

Q19: How is the forgiveness by God for the sins I commit after I received salvation conditioned upon forgiving others?

Luke 23:32-34 NKJV

There were also two others, criminals, led with Him to be put to death. 33 And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. 34 Then Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do."

Q20: Since I have the *nous*, the Mind of Christ, how should I deal with the most egregious of offenses against me?

***My box of forgiveness:*** Dear Lord, I confess that I have these things in my life that I have not forgiven others for, and that they stand between You and I. I have been hurt, wronged and have felt thoughts of revenge, bitterness, ill-will and anger towards these individuals for what they have done. I now ask, by the blood of my Savior Jesus Christ, that you bring all of them to mind, so that I may name them, confess them, repent of them and give them over to you to be fully consumed.

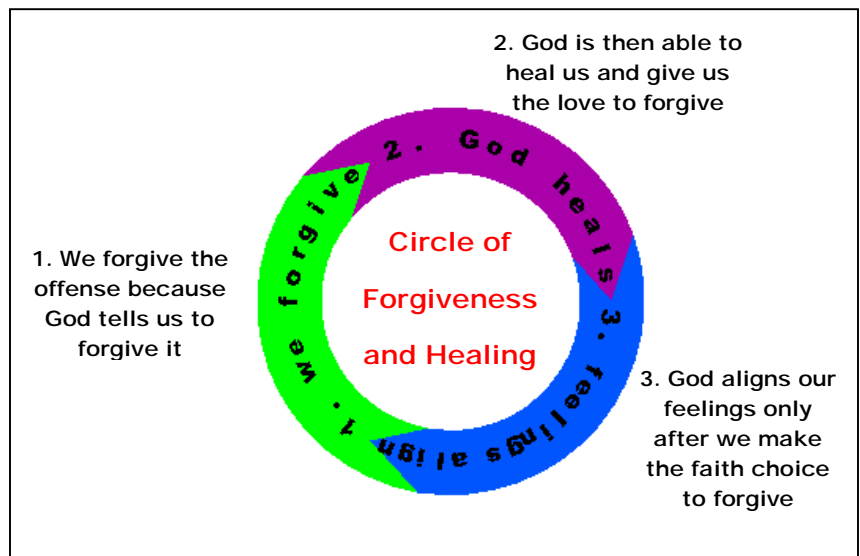
*So what happens when we fail to forgive someone's offense?*



First, we literally stuff the off\_\_\_\_\_ into our *cheder*, the hid\_\_\_\_\_ chambers of our subsc\_\_\_\_\_ mind. There it joins the other junk that we've stuffed there, the unresolved hu\_\_\_\_\_, the unconfe\_\_\_\_\_ sin areas, pride, ungodly tho\_\_\_\_\_ life, etc. Because it is "out of sight, out of mind" and tucked away in our subconscious, we for\_\_\_\_\_ about it and think that we are ov\_\_\_\_\_ whatever it was. All these things exert an infl\_\_\_\_\_ over the way we act, think and respond to others, and provide Sa\_\_\_\_\_ with a stronghold. This in turn bloc\_\_\_\_\_ the flow of God in our lives.

When we fail to make the fa\_\_\_\_\_ cho\_\_\_\_\_ to forgive, we block God from he\_\_\_\_\_ us and giving us His Love to forgive the offense. Unless we have this, He cannot al\_\_\_\_\_ our feelings with the faith choice to forgive. So we stay in bon\_\_\_\_\_ to the offense. Thus, only God can provide:

- q the lo\_\_\_\_\_ to forgive
- q the he\_\_\_\_\_ of the wound
- q the al\_\_\_\_\_ of our feelings



Q21: Should you always tell the other person that you have forgiven them?

Q22: If forgiveness is so essential, why doesn't God bring up all of the buried unforgiveness in us all at once?

1 John 1:8-10 NKJV

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

### [Faith Step #3: Giving Everything Not of Faith to God – at the Bronze Altar](#)

God never forces us to violate our free will. So it is in this step that we give over to Him – willingly – ***all*** the things that He has shown us in the first two steps that are not of faith: our hurts, anger, frustrations, guilt, worries, selfishness, impure motives, bad attitudes, and all the other stuff that we acknowledged and confessed. We take all of these things and sacrifice them to Him on the Bronze Altar.

Hebrews 9:11-15 NKJV

But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. 12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, 14 how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this reason He is the Mediator of the new covenant, by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

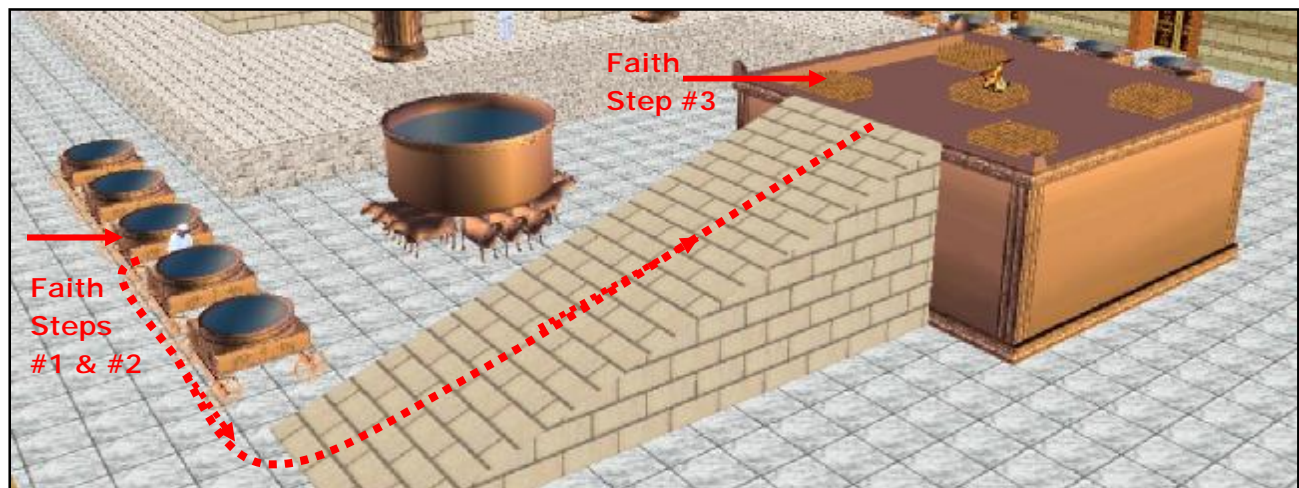
Psalms 103:11-12 NKJV

For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him; 12 As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.

Q23: What does it mean to have our transgressions removed as far as the east is from the west?

Using the diagram below, follow the process of faith steps so far:

- q Faith Step #1: Recognizing and Acknowledging What Has Occurred – at the Bronze Lavers
- q Faith Step #2: Confessing, Repenting and Forgiving – at the Bronze Lavers
- q Faith Step #3: Giving Everything Not of Faith to God – at the Bronze Altar



At the dedication of Solomon's temple, once Solomon had laid all on the Bronze Altar in sacrifice, we read:

2 Chronicles 6:12-13; 7:1-3 NKJV

Then Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands 13 (for Solomon had made a bronze platform five cubits long, five cubits wide, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and he stood on it, knelt down on his knees before all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands toward heaven); 7:1 When Solomon had finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the temple. 2 And the priests could not enter the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house. 3 When all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD on the temple, they bowed their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshiped and praised the LORD...



Remember our use of a dandelion to illustrate sin?

1. the fru\_\_\_\_\_ (or results) of sin (often bearing cons\_\_\_\_\_)
2. the se\_\_\_\_\_ to spread the sin, both in ourselves and to ot\_\_\_\_\_
3. the sym\_\_\_\_\_ of sin, that which is visible to us and others
4. the ro\_\_\_\_\_ cau\_\_\_\_\_ of sin, usually a thought, word or deed that has never been res\_\_\_\_\_

Q24: In the faith step of giving everything to God, describe what happens to each of the items above.

Without God providing me this tremendous me\_\_\_\_\_ and gra\_\_\_\_\_, I would be building up a hellish bur\_\_\_\_\_ of unresolved issues of my own sin, under which I would be crushed. I would attempt to 'bury the evi\_\_\_\_\_ " by stuffing all I could into my own hid\_\_\_\_\_ cha\_\_\_\_\_ and placing on a Christian smiley mask and acting as if eve\_\_\_\_\_ was OK. Perhaps scrubbed clean on the ou\_\_\_\_\_, but fil\_\_\_\_\_ and festering on the inside...which in turn, would infect all that I thought, said and did. The deeper rooted the feeling, the lo\_\_\_\_\_ it will take God to al\_\_\_\_\_ my feelings.

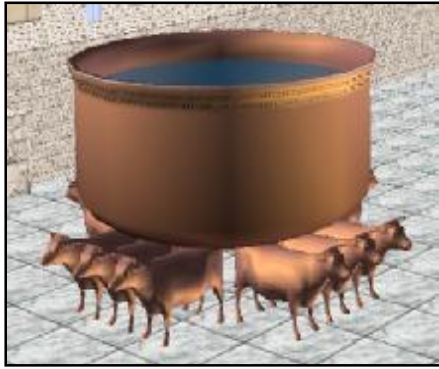
Luke 11:39-41 NKJV

Then the Lord said to him, "Now you Pharisees make the outside of the cup and dish clean, but your inward part is full of greed and wickedness. 40 Foolish ones! Did not He who made the outside make the inside also? 41 But rather give alms of such things as you have; then indeed all things are clean to you.

Matthew 15:1-20 NKJV

Then the scribes and Pharisees who were from Jerusalem came to Jesus, saying, 2 "Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread." 3 He answered and said to them, "Why do you also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, 'Honor your father and your mother'; and, 'He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.' 5 But you say, 'Whoever says to his father or mother, "Whatever profit you might have received from me is a gift to God" — 6 then he need not honor his father or mother.' Thus you have made the commandment of God of no effect by your tradition. 7 Hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy about you, saying: 8 "These people draw near to Me with their mouth, and honor Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me. 9 And in vain they worship Me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men." 10 When He had called the multitude to Himself, He said to them, "Hear and understand: 11 Not what goes into the mouth defiles a man; but what comes out of the mouth, this defiles a man." 12 Then His disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this saying?" 13 But He answered and said, "Every plant which My heavenly Father has not planted will be uprooted. 14 Let them alone. They are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind leads the blind, both will fall into a ditch." 15 Then Peter answered and said to Him, "Explain this parable to us." 16 So Jesus said, "Are you also still without understanding? 17 Do you not yet understand that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and is eliminated? 18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. 20 These are the things which defile a man, but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man."

**Faith Step #4: Immerse Completely in the Word of God – at the Molten Sea**



Q25: Consider the priests as they had completed their sacrifices on the Bronze Altar. Why is this step necessary for me to take following sacrificing everything not of faith?

Ephesians 5:25-27 NKJV

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, 26 that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, 27 that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.



- q The full and complete rem\_\_\_\_\_ of both the root cau\_\_\_\_\_ and sym\_\_\_\_\_ of my sin has left a ho\_\_\_\_\_ that must be filled.
- q Tr\_\_\_\_\_ must be put in to repl\_\_\_\_\_ the lies that have been pulled out.
- q If not God’s truth, then what will fill the hole is \_\_\_\_\_.

Luke 11:24-26 NKJV

"When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' 25 And when he comes, he finds it swept and put in order. 26 Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first."

Q26: According to the principles set forth in Luke 11:24-26, how much time can elapse until you are in danger of 'bad filling'? What if you are in your car or in a meeting and the Holy Spirit brings something to mind that you recognize as not of faith?

Q27: Provide at least three practical approaches that you can use in your own 'inner court ritual' to immerse in the Word, wherever and whenever you find yourself in a place where you need to recognize & acknowledge, confess & repent, sacrifice and immerse.



Getting alone with God to go through the Inner Court Ritual, meditating on His forgiveness and being bathed in His Word and Love...

*Putting it all together in common situations...*

<p><b>Scenario 1:</b> At the dinner table during the family holiday gathering, your unsaved close family member (whose had a bit too much to drink) makes a rude, crass and derogatory statement about you, causing everyone to stop and look at you. You feel your face flush as thoughts of humiliation, hurt and anger flash through your mind. You could put on a fake smile, respond with sarcasm or respond in anger. But the Holy Spirit says: "inner court..."</p>	<p><b>Scenario 2:</b> At the mall, you're about to pull into a space and some guy races his car into your spot, just missing hitting you. So you find another space, park and walk in, only to be confronted by the guy, who taunts you about the space. Then one of his kids bumps into you and spills his milkshake down your leg. The guy starts laughing and walks away...and you stand there fuming, wet, and humiliated as people stare. All at once you hear the Holy Spirit say: "inner court..."</p>
Empty space for notes or reflection	Empty space for notes or reflection

Hebrews 10:19-23 NKJV

Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He consecrated for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and having a High Priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful.

Q28: One of the important things that is communicated in the Book of Hebrews is the tying together the Old Testament Temple practices with what has been accomplished through Jesus Christ to provide Christians with the ability to enter into intimate fellowship with God. What additional insights about the 'inner court ritual' can you glean from the passage above?

Ephesians 4:20-24 NKJV

But you have not so learned Christ, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: 22 that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness.

**Now We Can Boldly Approach His Throne at the Golden Altar!**

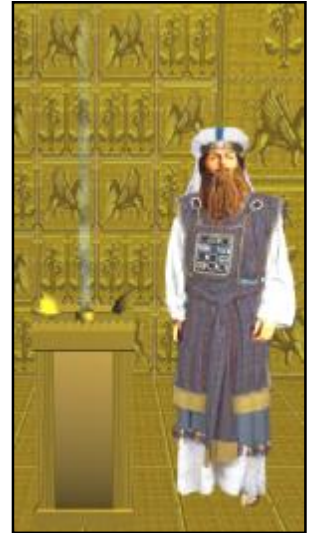
Once completing their sacrifice and fully immer\_\_\_\_\_ in the Molten Sea:

- q the priests would then return to the Holy Place,
- q change ("put off") their \_\_\_\_\_,
- q put on \_\_\_\_\_,
- q place inc\_\_\_\_\_ on the Golden Altar, and
- q join with the Levites and other priests in singing and pra\_\_\_\_\_ God

Because the priests had acknowledged, confessed, repented, forgiven, sacrificed and immersed, they could boldly approach the throne to offer up prayers...and the prayers were HEARD by God. God saw them as righteous!

James 5:16b NKJV

The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.



Q29: Given what you now know about the temple model, what specific actions are appropriate for you to take as step #5, once you have completed your inner court ritual?

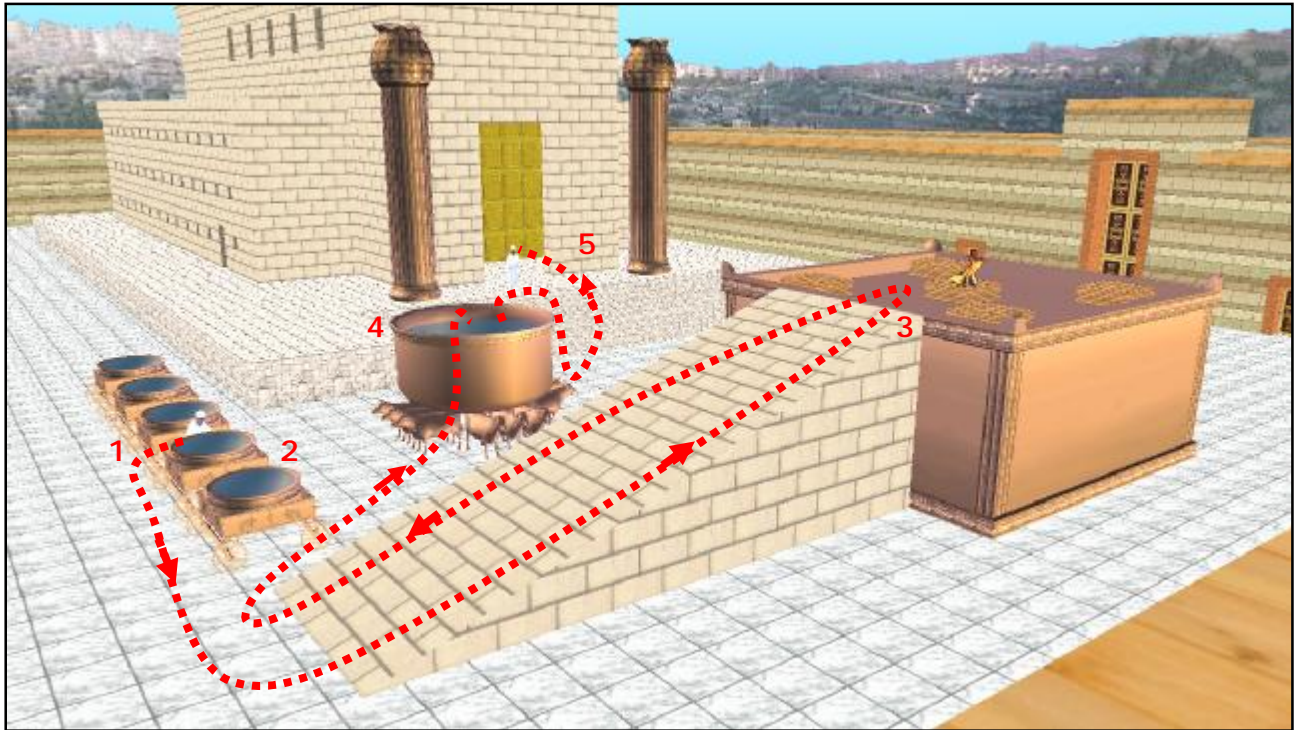
John 14:13-14 NKJV

13 And whatever you ask in My name , that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If you ask anything in My name , I will do it.

John 4:23-24

23 But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. 24 God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

**Putting it All Together – the Inner Court Ritual**



Using the diagram above, and without looking at your notes or this study guide, provide detailed information about each of the numbered steps of the Inner Court Ritual...

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	

## 18. Templevision: Looking at Scripture With the Lens of the Temple

*Following are 17 familiar and not-so-familiar passages. Using your understanding of the temple model, provide your thoughts and insight from what God is saying in each.*

### 1. Galatians 2:20-21 NKJV

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

### 2. Colossians 1:26-27 NKJV

...the mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints. 27 To them God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory

### 3. John 7:37-39 NKJV

On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink. 38 He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." 39 But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

### 4. Romans 5:5 NKJV

Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

5. Psalm 24:3-6 NKJV

Who may ascend into the hill of the LORD? Or who may stand in His holy place? 4 He who has clean hands and a pure heart, who has not lifted up his soul to an idol, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall receive blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. 6 This is Jacob, the generation of those who seek Him, who seek Your face.

6. 1 John 2 1:6 NKJV

My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. 2 And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world. 3 Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. 4 He who says, "I know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. 5 But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him. 6 He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked.

7. Philippians 2:14-16 NKJV

14 Do all things without complaining and disputing, 15 that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without fault in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world, 16 holding fast the word of life, so that I may rejoice in the day of Christ that I have not run in vain or labored in vain.

8. Psalm 19:12-14 NKJV

Who can understand his errors? Cleanse me from secret faults. 13 Keep back Your servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me. Then I shall be blameless, and I shall be innocent of great transgression. 14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in Your sight, O LORD, my strength and my Redeemer.

9. Ephesians 5:1-8 NKJV

Therefore be imitators of God as dear children. 2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma. 3 But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints; 4 neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. 6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7 Therefore do not be partakers with them. 8 For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light.

10. Galatians 5:16-26 NKJV

I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. 18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.

11. Matthew 5:14-16 NKJV

"You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. 15 Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

12. 2 Corinthians 4:3-6 NKJV

But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them. 5 For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your bondservants for Jesus' sake. 6 For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

13. 1 Corinthians 6:19-20 NKJV

Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? 20 For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

14. James 4:7-10 NKJV

Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He will lift you up.

15. Matthew 16:24-27 NKJV

Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. 25 For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. 26 For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?"

16. Psalm 34:4-8 NKJV

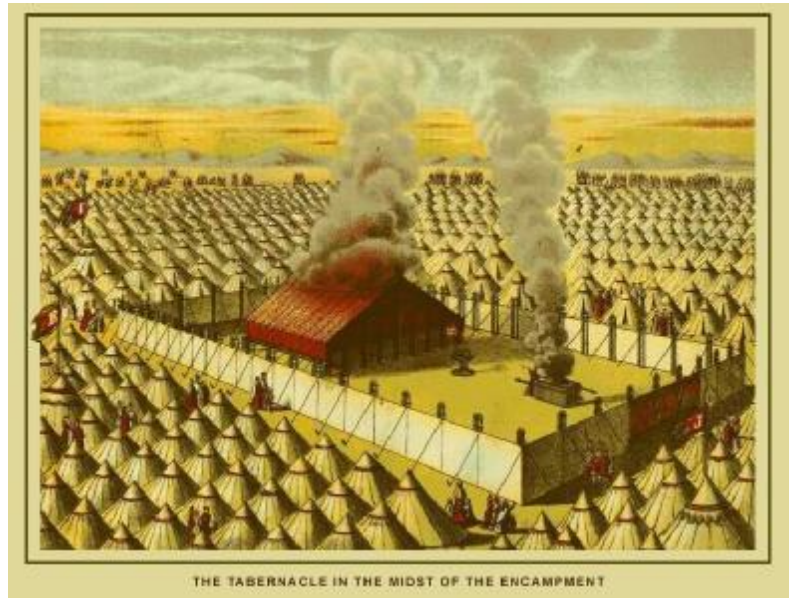
I sought the LORD, and He heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. 5 They looked to Him and were radiant, and their faces were not ashamed. 6 This poor man cried out, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. 7 The angel of the LORD encamps all around those who fear Him, and delivers them. 8 Oh, taste and see that the LORD is good; blessed is the man who trusts in Him!

17. Romans 8:9-16 NKJV

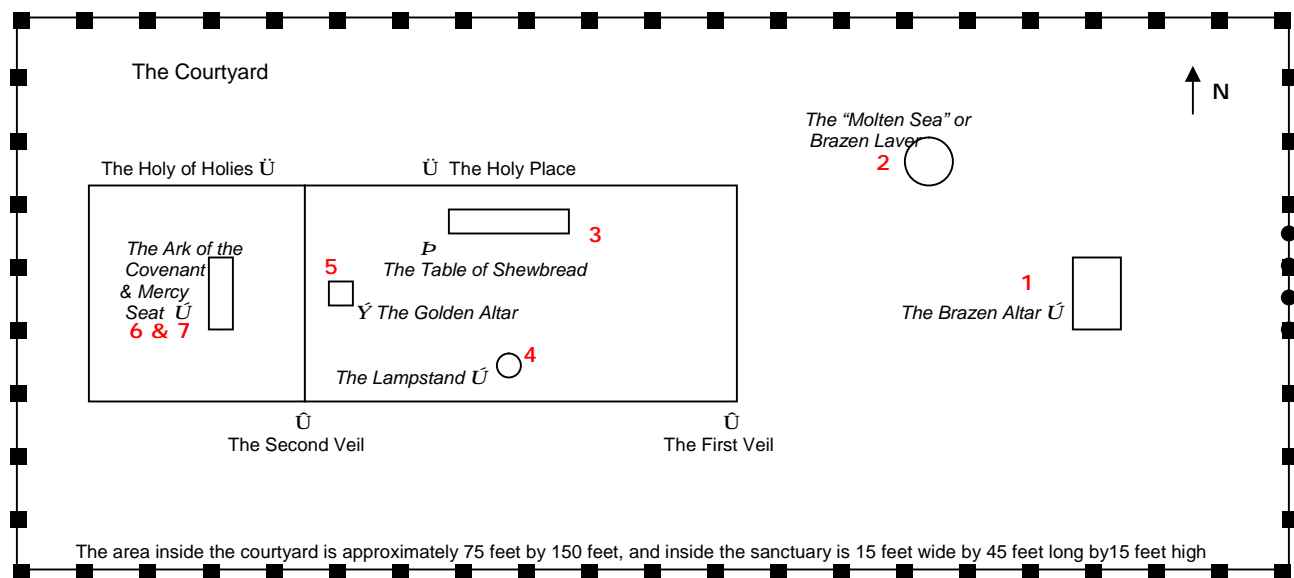
But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. 10 And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you. 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors — not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh. 13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. 15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

## APPENDIX 1 – THE TABERNACLE/TENT OF MEETING

According to God's plan, the Tabernacle was to be placed at the center of the camp of the Israelites as they wandered in the wilderness. We know from a careful study of Numbers 1 & 2 that when viewed from above, the encampment would appear in the shape of a cross with the Tabernacle at its center. Exacting specific instructions were given to Moses regarding its construction and the fabrication of every single element that would be used. Instructions were given as to its assembly, transport, dis-assembly, how the priests and Levites were to dress and serve in their roles, etc.



### The Floor Plan for the Tabernacle:



### The Seven Key Objects of the Tabernacle:

#### Inside the courtyard:

1. The Brazen (or Brass) Altar where sacrifices were made prior to entering the Holy Place
2. The Molten Sea (or Brazen Laver), a large brass washbowl where the priests washed before entering the Holy Place

#### Inside the Holy Place:

3. The Table of Shewbread where 12 loaves of bread were placed (one for each tribe) and eaten only by the priests
4. The Lampstand, an oil-fed seven branched lampstand beaten from a solid piece of gold
5. The Golden Altar, where incense was burned to the Lord

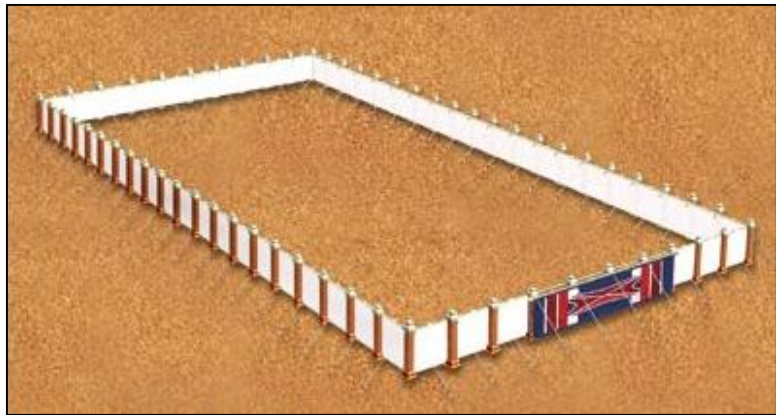
#### Inside the Holy of Holies

6. The Ark of the Covenant, a gold-overlaid box of acacia wood containing the Ten Commandments, Aaron's rod and manna
7. The Mercy Seat, or lid of the Ark, made of pure gold with the figures of two cherubim on top

Materials Used in the Construction and Outfitting of the Tabernacle (and Their Meanings)		
Material	Meaning	Notes
Gold	Divine Glory, Deity	Royalty often likened to pure gold
Silver	Redemption, Blood	Judas: "I have betrayed innocent blood" as he cast the silver coins
Brass	Judgment	A metal that can withstand fire and was used in making altars
Acacia (Shittim) Wood	Humanity	Was alive when tree was living; same as the burning bush
Oil	The Holy Spirit; Light	Typically olive oil was used to anoint and as lampstand fuel
Spices, Incense	Fragrance Unto God	Frankincense was a common incense spice
Linen	Holiness	Used in construction of courtyard and sanctuary
Goat's Hair	Atonement	The scapegoat was used to lay the people's sins upon
Ram's Skin	Substitute	God supplied the ram as a substitute for Isaac
Porpoise/Badger Skin	Protection	Shoes made of this did not wear out for 40 years (Deut. 29:5)
Blue	Heavens	Form a human's perspective, looking up at the sky and beyond...
Red	Sin; Priesthood	your sins are like scarlet (Isaiah 1:8); the reason we need a priest
Purple	Royal Majesty	The color of Kings...
White	Righteousness	Forgiven sins are white as snow (Isaiah 1:8)
Precious Stones	Priestly perfections	Worn in the High Priest's breastplate when serving

### A. The Courtyard

Located at the center of the encampment of Israel, the courtyard consisted of a linen fence supported by wooden poles set into sockets of bronze, with a single entrance on the east side. The area inside the linen canvass fence was roughly 75 feet by 150 feet whose height was about five or six feet. It had a single entrance on the east side.

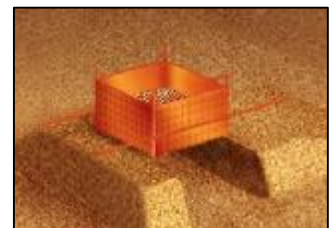


### B. The Gate of the Courtyard

The Gate of the Courtyard was specified to be approximately 30 feet wide and 6 ½ feet high, made of dyed linen of blue, red and purple (on the white linen background). This was the only way into the Courtyard, and thus into the Sanctuary...one narrow way to God's presence...

### C. Brazen (Brass) Altar

The first object that you come to after entering the Tabernacle Courtyard is the Brazen (or Brass) Altar. The Brazen Altar sits atop a ramp that allowed for sacrifices to be offered in accordance with the various Levitical ordinances. Upon entering the Courtyard, one first had to offer a sacrifice before continuing towards the Sanctuary. Only Priests could make a sacrifice on behalf of the people.



### ***D. The Bronze Laver (aka 'The Molten Sea')***

The next item in the Courtyard was the Bronze Laver, a large bronze bowl used by the Priests to wash after presenting their sacrifices. They had to wash to be ceremonially 'clean' before they could enter the Sanctuary. According to Exodus 38:8, the Bronze laver was made from melting down the brass hand-mirror's of the women who served at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting.



### ***E. The Four Coverings of the Sanctuary Building***

The Sanctuary was a building that was approximately 45 feet long by 15 feet wide by 15 feet tall. Four successive coverings were used:

1. The innermost covering was to be made of an embroidered fine linen tapestry of blue, red and purple on a white background. Cherubim with outstretched wings were to be skillfully embroidered in a pattern. Ten different sections of the covering were to be joined together in two groups of five each, and then both pieces joined together with golden loops and clasps, to make one covering.
2. The next covering was made of goats' hair, eleven sections in all, joined together with brass loops and clasps to make oven covering slightly larger than the first covering.
3. The third covering was to be made of rams' skins dyed red
4. The fourth and outside covering was to be made of porpoise skins (some translations have this as badger skins).



E1. The innermost covering



E2. The second layer of goats' hair

E3. The third layer of rams' skins dyed red



E4. The outside covering of porpoise skins





F2. The outside view of the portable Sanctuary was certainly not as impressive as the inside view, which only a few Jews ever saw, since it was the High Priest who entered daily to perform his Levitical duties.



F1. The walls were constructed of gold overlaying acacia wood, resting vertically in silver sockets. When erected, each gold-covered board would have rings used to attach the ropes to hold them together and to the coverings...

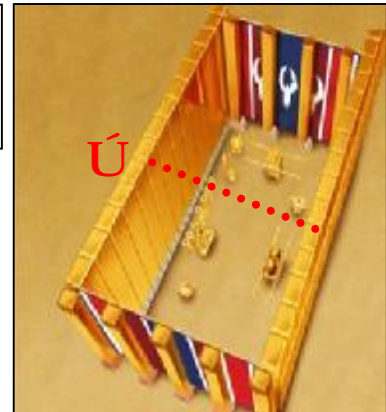
### F. The Sanctuary Building

Your view of the appearance of the Sanctuary differed greatly, depending on whether you were inside of it, looking at the vertical gold-covered acacia-wood planks (F1), or outside of the Sanctuary, looking at the outermost porpoise-skin covering (F2).

When standing inside (F3) the tabernacle (as did those priests who were authorized to serve inside the “Holy Place”), one must have been struck by the beauty of it all: the gold and cherubim-patterned embroidery overhead, and the blues, reds, purples and whites of the veils that divided the different sections from each other. Note that the instructions for the Sanctuary’s construction were very precise: use acacia wood planks covered in gold, which rested in sockets of silver...

F3. Inside the Sanctuary.

U The veil is not shown in this drawing (it separated the Holy Place from the Holy of Holies).



### G. The Furniture Inside the Holy Place

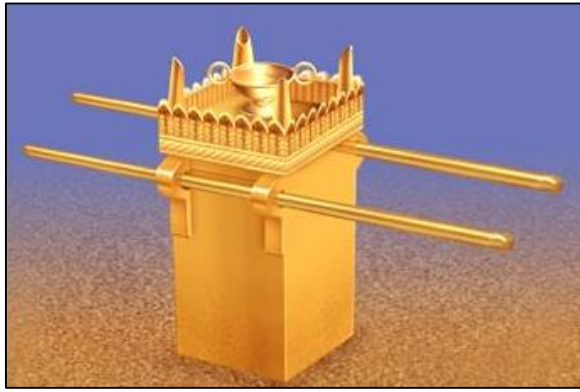
There were three pieces of “furniture” housed inside the Holy Place, which was the larger of the two “rooms” of the Sanctuary, measuring approximately 30 feet long and 15 feet wide.



**G1. The Golden Lampstand.** Once you entered through the single entrance (no exit!), on the left (south side) you would see the Golden Lampstand. A lampstand held oil, not candles. The Golden Lampstand was a single piece of gold beaten into one lampstand, having a single vine in the center and six branches (three on one side, three on the other). Each branch terminated in a cup shaped like an almond bud. The cups held oil, which provided the fuel for the light that the Golden Lampstand produced. One of the daily responsibilities of the High Priest was to keep the Lampstand supplied with oil so that the light would never go out.

**G2. The Table of Showbread.** Opposite the Golden Lampstand on the north side (to the right as you entered the Holy Place) was the Table of Showbread. This acacia wood table was overlaid with gold and held twelve loaves of unleavened bread, one for each of the twelve tribes. Each Sabbath day the old loaves were removed and new ones put in their place. Only the priests could eat the bread. Note that there is a ridge around the top of the table that resembles a crown. All of the implements, bowls, etc. associated with it were of pure gold.





**G3. The Golden Altar of Incense.** Moses was given instructions to build an altar of acacia wood for the purpose of burning incense to the Lord. This altar (2 cubits high and 1 cubit wide and deep) was to be smaller than the bronze altar (3 cubits high and 5 cubits wide and deep). The Golden Altar of Incense was to be overlaid with gold, unlike the Brazen Altar, which was overlaid with bronze. Aaron was to burn fragrant incense on the altar every morning and every evening, and burn no other offering on the altar. The single exception to this rule was God's instruction for making an annual atonement offering of blood, which

was to be made on the horns of the altar. The High Priest was to present the bull to be sacrificed at the entrance to the Tent of Meeting, slaughter it, take some of the blood and sprinkle it on the horns of the Golden Altar, completing the offering of the rest of the bull on the Brazen Altar. The Golden Altar of Incense was to be placed just in front of the entrance into the Most Holy Place, in front of the curtain that separated the two 'rooms' of the Sanctuary.



### **H. The Division Between the Two Rooms of the Sanctuary**

A thick veil (15 feet high which scholars believe to have been 18 inches thick) divided the two rooms of the Sanctuary, similar to the one shown. The Veil is the final door to pass through, to enter into the presence of God in the Holy of Holies. Entry was forbidden to all except one, the high priest, and his access was not free: he was permitted entry once only per year, on the Day of Atonement, when he brought the blood of the sacrificed goat to sprinkle on the lid (called the Mercy Seat) of the Ark of the Covenant.

### **I. The Furniture Inside the Most Holy Place (the Holy of Holies)**

The 'Most Holy Place' was the smaller of the two "rooms" of the Sanctuary, measuring approximately 15 feet long and 15 feet wide. Entry into the Most Holy Place was limited to once per year, on the Day of Atonement, with entry only by the High Priest. Once a year, the High Priest took the blood of a sacrificial offering and entered into the Most Holy. He then sprinkled this blood of the sacrificial offering on the mercy seat for exactly seven times. God said that He would meet the Israelites on this mercy seat then. God meets whoever has the same faith as that of the High Priest, that is, the faith in His remission of sin revealed in the sacrificial system.



A bell was placed on the High Priest's garments and a rope was tied around his ankle before he entered the Most Holy Place. In the event his preparations to be made clean and righteous before entering were incomplete, he might suffer the loss of his life when inside. The sound of the bell signaled that he was alive. In the event of his death, the rope would be used to pull his body out of the Most Holy Place, since no one else could enter it.

**11. The Ark of the Covenant.** Also called the Ark of the Testimony, it is the best-known article of furniture in the Tabernacle, and is renowned for its mysterious powers against the enemies of Israel (see 1 Samuel 5 & 6). It was a small, oblong box constructed of acacia wood and overlaid with gold. God instructed Moses to build it 2½ cubits long, 1½ cubits wide and 1½ cubits high. God enabled a master craftsman named Bezalel to have the requisite skill to make the Ark to the exact specifications given. God told Moses to place several items into the Ark, which would later turn out to be the tables to stone containing the Ten Commandments, a pot of manna and Aaron's rod that God caused to bud.

The Ark was to be carried on poles fit into rings on the sides of the Ark.

The cover for the Ark is a separate piece of furniture known as the Atonement Cover (or Mercy Seat - see below). The whereabouts of the Ark has been unknown for several millennia, which has given rise to much speculation about the Ark.

There are 20 different terms used for the Ark of the Covenant, among which are the Ark of God (used 34 times), the Ark of Strength, the Ark of the Testimony and the Ark of Power.



11. The Ark of the Covenant, shown here with its associated lid, a separate piece of furniture known as the Atonement Cover or Mercy Seat. The Ark housed three items: Aaron's rod that budded, the tablets of stone containing the Ten Commandments and a pot of manna.



**12. The Atonement Cover or Mercy Seat.** Instructions were given to Moses to have an "atonement cover" build of solid gold for the Ark. Scripture does not give us great detail about the exact design of the cover except that two cherubim of beaten gold were to be placed on it, one at each end of the lid facing one another with their wings overspreading the top of the lid.



Some scholars have the cherubim standing while some have them kneeling. Since we lack pictures of what actual cherubim look like in great detail (see Isaiah, Daniel, and Revelation) and we don't have the Ark to study, the exact rendering of the Mercy Seat is speculative at best.

God told Moses that He would dwell and meet with Moses from above the Mercy Seat, from between the two cherubim, about everything that He would command Moses about the children of Israel.

## APPENDIX 2 – THE TWELVE COVENANT NAMES OF GOD

God's Covenant Names reveal His character and His relationship to us in the various areas of our lives. He reveals Himself through the Word of God, the Bible, as the Holy Spirit spoke through chosen instruments as they totally yielded to Him. Jesus fulfilled the Law and the Prophets, those through whom God spoke. Hebrews 1:1 tells us that God who spoke in many different ways through Holy men has now spoken to us through His Son, Jesus Christ.

1. **ELOHIM** - God Our Creator: *Elohim* is the name that introduces God in Genesis 1:1. *Ei*, means God and is connected to His might, power, majesty, glory, and authority. *Ohim* speaks of plurality, so we can clearly see in this first scripture God is interdicted as the mighty Trinity. The name Elohim is always connected to God's acts. The angels know Him by this name.
2. **JEHOVAH** - Our Eternal God: Jehovah is the name of relationship and covenant. God introduced Himself to Adam as Lord God in Genesis 2. "*And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground*" (Genesis 2:7) Jehovah is connected to the creation of man, to the making of a covenant, and to the atonement. It is Jehovah who reveals Elohim. God is always worshipped as Jehovah-and one CANNOT WORSHIP HIM without A RELATIONSHIP through the COVENANT.
3. **JEHOVAH EL SHADDAI** - God our Supplier: The name *El Shaddai* means the God of might, nourishment, bounty, and blessings. God revealed Himself to Abraham as *El Shaddai* when He promised him a son. Abraham was ninety-nine years old when *El Shaddai*, The Almighty God made a covenant with him to multiply him exceedingly. (Genesis 17:1-2)
4. **ADONAI** - Master, Lord. *Adonai* was spoken by Abraham in Genesis 18:3 when God came and told Abraham what He was about to do to Sodom and Gomorrah, and Abraham became the great intercessor
5. **JEHOVAH-JIREH** - God my Provider: This name was revealed in Genesis 22:14 when Abraham was about to offer up Isaac and the Lord stopped him and provided a lamb...the substitute for Isaac. This powerful story reveals Jesus and the work of the cross. The name *Jehovah-Jireh* speaks of the Lord God Providing His Son for our redemption and being our provider for all that we need.
6. **JEHOVAH-RAPHA** - God my Healer: Exodus 15:22-26, when the children of Israel came to Marah in the wilderness and could not drink the water because it was bitter, discloses the name *Jehovah-Rapha*. The Lord made a covenant of healing with His people and said that if they would keep all His commandments, He would be their health and healer continually. "...for I am the Lord that heals you." (Exodus 15:26)
7. **JEHOVAH-NISSI** - God my Banner: This name was made known when Moses lifted up the rod of victory, in prayer, for an entire day as a battle with the Amalekites was fought (Exodus 17:15). The Hebrew word *Nissi* means my banner, or my covering, my protection and, also my victory.
8. **JEHOVAH M'KADESH** - God my Sanctifier: The Lord declared He would be the sanctifier of Israel, if they would obey Him (Exodus 31:13). The word *M'kadesh*, our sanctifier, was also connected to being set apart for service and belonging wholly to the Lord.
9. **JEHOVAH-SHALOM** - God my Peace: This name was revealed to Gideon, in Judges 6:23-24, when the Lord made him in to a great warrior by showing him that only through dependence upon the Lord and reliance upon His name can we know His peace which will bring about triumph over all our enemies.
10. **JEHOVAH-TSIDKENU** - God my Righteousness: God told the prophet Jeremiah to declare that a "righteous Branch" of David would come, and "*Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord our righteousness.*" (Jeremiah 23:6) In this revelation we are told that Jesus is our righteousness and that only through Him can we live righteously before the Lord
11. **JEHOVAH-ROHI** - God my Shepherd: In Psalms 23, God is revealed as *Rohi* - our Shepherd. This was spoken as David declared *The Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want.* (Psalm 23:1) The name *Rohi* speaks of both leadership and close intimacy. Once we know the Lord as our Shepherd, our *Jehovah-Rohi*, all the promises of Psalms 23 will become reality in our daily walk.
12. **JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH** – The Abiding Presence: The book of Ezekiel concludes with these words: "...and the name of the city for that day shall be, The Lord is there." The Hebrew translation is *Jehovah-Shammah* - speaking of God's abiding presence. The Lord desires that we walk with Him daily. The word *abide* (Hebrew root: *sham*) means to stay in a more permanent sense, not just to visit for a short time.

## APPENDIX 3 – HEART, SOUL AND MIND

The following is a **partial list** of Scriptures containing the Hebrew and Greek words for heart, soul and mind. Consider the characteristics of each as it relates to the architecture of a Christian.

### Heart

**800+ uses of the word for heart: Hebrew – *leb*; Greek – *kardia* (NKJV quoted)**

Genesis 6:5-6: Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart.

Genesis 8:21: And the LORD smelled a soothing aroma. Then the LORD said in His heart, "I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every living thing as I have done.

Genesis 17:17: Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, "Shall a child be born to a man who is one hundred years old? And shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear a child?"

Genesis 18:5: And I will bring a morsel of bread, that you may refresh your hearts. After that you may pass by, inasmuch as you have come to your servant."

Genesis 24:44: "But before I had finished speaking in my heart, there was Rebekah, coming out with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down to the well and drew water. And I said to her, 'Please let me drink.'

Genesis 45:26: And they told him, saying, "Joseph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt." And Jacob's heart stood still, because he did not believe them.

Exodus 4:14: So the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and He said: "Is not Aaron the Levite your brother? I know that he can speak well. And look, he is also coming out to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.

Exodus 4:21: And the LORD said to Moses, "When you go back to Egypt, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in your hand. But I will harden his heart, so that he will not let the people go.

Exodus 7:3: And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt.

Exodus 7:14: So the LORD said to Moses: "Pharaoh's heart is hard; he refuses to let the people go.

Exodus 8:15: But when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and did not heed them, as the LORD had said.

Exodus 9: 35: So the heart of Pharaoh was hard; neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

Exodus 14:17: And I indeed will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them. So I will gain honor over Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.

Exodus 25:2: "Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring Me an offering. From everyone who gives it willingly with his heart you shall take My offering.

Exodus 31:6: "And I, indeed I, have appointed with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and I have put wisdom in the hearts of all the gifted artisans, that they may make all that I have commanded you:

Exodus 35:21: Then everyone came whose heart was stirred, and everyone whose spirit was willing, and they brought the LORD's offering for the work of the tabernacle of meeting, for all its service, and for the holy garments.

Exodus 35: 22: They came, both men and women, as many as had a willing heart, and brought earrings and nose rings, rings and necklaces, all jewelry of gold, that is, every man who made an offering of gold to the LORD.

Exodus 36:2: Then Moses called Bezalel and Aholiab, and every gifted artisan in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, everyone whose heart was stirred, to come and do the work.

Numbers 32:7: Now why will you discourage the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD has given them?

Deuteronomy 6:4-6: 4 "Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one! 5 You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. 6 "And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart.

Deuteronomy 28:65: And among those nations you shall find no rest, nor shall the sole of your foot have a resting place; but there the LORD will give you a trembling heart, failing eyes, and anguish of soul.

Deuteronomy 29:4: Yet the LORD has not given you a heart to perceive and eyes to see and ears to hear, to this very day.

Ruth 3:7: And after Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was cheerful, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain; and she came softly, uncovered his feet, and lay down.

1 Samuel 1:13: Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought she was drunk.

1 Samuel 10:9: So it was, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, that God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day.

1 Samuel 10: 26: And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and valiant men went with him, whose hearts God had touched.

1 Samuel 24:5: Now it happened afterward that David's heart troubled him because he had cut Saul's robe.

1 Samuel 25:31: that this will be no grief to you, nor offense of heart to my lord, either that you have shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. But when the LORD has dealt well with my lord, then remember your maidservant."

2 Samuel 6:16: Now as the ark of the LORD came into the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window and saw King David leaping and whirling before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

2 Samuel 7:21: For Your word's sake, and according to Your own heart, You have done all these great things, to make Your servant know them.

2 Samuel 7:27: For You, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, have revealed this to Your servant, saying, 'I will build you a house.' Therefore Your servant has found it in his heart to pray this prayer to You.

2 Samuel 15:6: In this manner Absalom acted toward all Israel who came to the king for judgment. So Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

2 Samuel 17:10: And even he who is valiant, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will melt completely. For all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men.

1 Kings 8:23: and he said: "LORD God of Israel, there is no God in heaven above or on earth below like You, who keep Your covenant and mercy with Your servants who walk before You with all their hearts.

1 Kings 10:24: Now all the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

1 Kings 11:3-4: And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it was so, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned his heart after other gods; and his heart was not loyal to the LORD his God, as was the heart of his father David.

1 Kings 12:33: So he made offerings on the altar which he had made at Bethel on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised in his own heart.

1 Kings 18:37: Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that You are the LORD God, and that You have turned their hearts back to You again."

2 Kings 12:4: And Jehoash said to the priests, "All the money of the dedicated gifts that are brought into the house of the LORD — each man's census money, each man's assessment money — and all the money that a man purposes in his heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

2 Kings 23:3: Then the king stood by a pillar and made a covenant before the LORD, to follow the LORD and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes, with all his heart and all his soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book.

1 Chronicles 12:38: All these men of war, who could keep ranks, came to Hebron with a loyal heart, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest of Israel were of one mind to make David king.

2 Chronicles 7:16: For now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that My name may be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there perpetually.

2 Chronicles 9:23: And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

2 Chronicles 12:14: And he did evil, because he did not prepare his heart to seek the LORD.

2 Chronicles 17:6: And his heart took delight in the ways of the LORD; moreover he removed the high places and wooden images from Judah.

2 Chronicles 26:16: But when he was strong his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, for he transgressed against the LORD his God by entering the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense.

2 Chronicles 32:6: Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

Ezra 7:27: Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem

Nehemiah 2:2: Therefore the king said to me, "Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing but sorrow of heart."

Esther 1:10: On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, seven eunuchs who served in the presence of King Ahasuerus

Esther 5:9: Haman went out that day joyful and with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, and that he did not stand or tremble before him, he was filled with indignation against Mordecai.

Esther 7:5: So King Ahasuerus answered and said to Queen Esther, "Who is he, and where is he, who would dare presume in his heart to do such a thing?"

Job 8:10: Will they not teach you and tell you, and utter words from their heart?

Job 17:4: For You have hidden their heart from understanding; therefore You will not exalt them.

Job 31:7: If my step has turned from the way, or my heart walked after my eyes, or if any spot adheres to my hands...

Job 31:9: "If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I have lurked at my neighbor's door...

Job 33:3: My words come from my upright heart; my lips utter pure knowledge.

Job 36:13: "But the hypocrites in heart store up wrath; they do not cry for help when He binds them.

Psalms 7:10: My defense is of God, Who saves the upright in heart.

Psalms 9:1: I will praise You, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will tell of all Your marvelous works.

Psalms 10:6: He has said in his heart, "I shall not be moved; I shall never be in adversity."

Psalms 10:17: LORD, You have heard the desire of the humble; You will prepare their heart; You will cause Your ear to hear...

Psalms 12:2: They speak idly everyone with his neighbor; with flattering lips and a double heart they speak.

Psalms 14:1: The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."

Psalms 17:3: You have tested my heart; You have visited me in the night; You have tried me and have found nothing; I have purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

Psalms 19:14: Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in Your sight, O LORD, my strength and my Redeemer.

Psalms 21:2: You have given him his heart's desire, and have not withheld the request of his lips.

Psalms 26:2: Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my mind and my heart.

Psalms 27:3: Though an army may encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; though war may rise against me, in this I will be confident.

Psalm 33:11: The counsel of the LORD stands forever, the plans of His heart to all generations.

Psalm 37:31: The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

Psalm 38:8: I am feeble and severely broken; I groan because of the turmoil of my heart.

Psalm 38:10: My heart pants, my strength fails me; as for the light of my eyes, it also has gone from me.

Psalm 44:18: Our heart has not turned back, nor have our steps departed from Your way...

Psalm 49:3: My mouth shall speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall give understanding.

Psalm 51:10: Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

Psalm 57:7: My heart is steadfast, O God, my heart is steadfast; I will sing and give praise.

Psalm 64:6: Both the inward thought and the heart of man are deep.

Psalm 64:10: The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and trust in Him and all the upright in heart shall glory.

Psalm 66:18: If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear.

Psalm 81:12: So I gave them over to their own stubborn heart, to walk in their own counsels.

Psalm 109:22: For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

Psalm 112:7-8: He will not be afraid of evil tidings; his heart is steadfast, trusting in the LORD. 8 His heart is established; he will not be afraid, until he sees his desire upon his enemies.

Psalm 119:11: Your word I have hidden in my heart, that I might not sin against You.

Psalm 119:32: I will run the course of Your commandments, for You shall enlarge my heart.

Psalm 119:69-70: The proud have forged a lie against me, but I will keep Your precepts with my whole heart. 70 Their heart is as fat as grease, but I delight in Your law.

Psalm 119:161: Princes persecute me without a cause, but my heart stands in awe of Your word.

Psalm 140: Who plan evil things in their hearts; they continually gather together for war.

Proverbs 2:2: So that you incline your ear to wisdom, and apply your heart to understanding...

Proverbs 3:5-6: Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and lean not on your own understanding; 6 In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct your paths.

Proverbs 4:23: Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it spring the issues of life.

Proverbs 6:20-21: My son, keep your father's command, and do not forsake the law of your mother. 21 Bind them continually upon your heart; tie them around your neck.

Proverbs 7:2-3: Keep my commands and live, and my law as the apple of your eye. 3 Bind them on your fingers; write them on the tablet of your heart.

Proverbs 10:8: The wise in heart will receive commands, but a prating fool will fall.

Proverbs 11:20: Those who are of a perverse heart are an abomination to the LORD, but the blameless in their ways are His delight.

Proverbs 12:20: Deceit is in the heart of those who devise evil, but counselors of peace have joy.

Proverbs 14:14: The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways, but a good man will be satisfied from above.

Proverbs 15:30: The light of the eyes rejoices the heart, and a good report makes the bones healthy.

Proverbs 16:1: The preparations of the heart belong to man, but the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

Proverbs 16:23: The heart of the wise teaches his mouth, and adds learning to his lips.

Proverbs 18:12: Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty, and before honor is humility.

Proverbs 19:3: The foolishness of a man twists his way, and his heart frets against the LORD.

Proverbs 20:9: Who can say, "I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin"?

Proverbs 21:1: The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, like the rivers of water; He turns it wherever He wishes.

Proverbs 22:15: Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child; the rod of correction will drive it far from him.

Proverbs 23:19: Hear, my son, and be wise; and guide your heart in the way.

Proverbs 24:2: For their heart devises violence, and their lips talk of troublemaking.

Proverbs 26:25: When he speaks kindly, do not believe him, for there are seven abominations in his heart...

Proverbs 27:19: As in water face reflects face, so a man's heart reveals the man.

Proverbs 28:26: He who trusts in his own heart is a fool, but whoever walks wisely will be delivered.

Ecclesiastes 1:16-17: I communed with my heart, saying, "Look, I have attained greatness, and have gained more wisdom than all who were before me in Jerusalem. My heart has understood great wisdom and knowledge." 17 And I set my heart to know wisdom and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also is grasping for the wind.

Ecclesiastes 2: 3: I searched in my heart how to gratify my flesh with wine, while guiding my heart with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was good for the sons of men to do under heaven all the days of their lives.

Ecclesiastes 2:10: Whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them. I did not withhold my heart from any pleasure, for my heart rejoiced in all my labor; and this was my reward from all my labor.

Ecclesiastes 2:22-23: For what has man for all his labor, and for the striving of his heart with which he has toiled under the sun? 23 For all his days are sorrowful, and his work burdensome; even in the night his heart takes no rest.

Ecclesiastes 3:11: He has made everything beautiful in its time. Also He has put eternity in their hearts, except that no one can find out the work that God does from beginning to end.

Ecclesiastes 7:25: I applied my heart to know, to search and seek out wisdom and the reason of things,

Ecclesiastes 10:2: A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left.

Isaiah 15:5: "My heart will cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee to Zoar..."

Isaiah 33:18: Your heart will meditate on terror...

Isaiah 51:7: "Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, you people in whose heart is My law: do not fear the reproach of men, nor be afraid of their insults.

Isaiah 63:4: For the day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.

Jeremiah 3:15: And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.

Jeremiah 4:14: O Jerusalem, wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved.

Jeremiah 4:19: O my soul, my soul! I am pained in my very heart! My heart makes a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace,

Jeremiah 5:23: But this people has a defiant and rebellious heart; they have revolted and departed.

Jeremiah 9:14: but they have walked according to the dictates of their own hearts and after the Baals, which their fathers taught them,"

Jeremiah 9:26: For all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart."

Jeremiah 11:20: But, O LORD of hosts, You who judge righteously, testing the mind and the heart, let me see Your vengeance on them, for to You I have revealed my cause.

Jeremiah 12:3: But You, O LORD, know me; You have seen me, and You have tested my heart toward You.

Jeremiah 13:10: This evil people, who refuse to hear My words, who follow the dictates of their hearts...

Jeremiah 17:9-10: "The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; who can know it? 10 I, the LORD, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings.

Jeremiah 23:16: Thus says the LORD of hosts: "Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you. They make you worthless; they speak a vision of their own heart, not from the mouth of the LORD.

Jeremiah 30:21-22: For who is this who pledged his heart to approach Me?' says the LORD. 22 'You shall be My people, and I will be your God.'"

Jeremiah 31:33: But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

Jeremiah 32:39: then I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me forever, for the good of them and their children after them.

Jeremiah 48:36: Therefore My heart shall wail like flutes for Moab, and like flutes My heart shall wail For the men of Kir Heres.

Lamentations 5:15: The joy of our heart has ceased; our dance has turned into mourning.

Ezekiel 3:7: But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted.

Ezekiel 6:9: Then those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, because I was crushed by their adulterous heart which has departed from Me,

Ezekiel 11:19-21: Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, 20 that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God. 21 But as for those whose hearts follow the desire for their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads," says the Lord GOD.

Ezekiel 13:2: "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, 'Hear the word of the LORD!'"

Ezekiel 14:3: "Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their hearts, and put before them that which causes them to stumble into iniquity.

Ezekiel 14:7: For anyone of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who dwell in Israel, who separates himself from Me and sets up his idols in his heart and puts before him what causes him to stumble into iniquity, then comes to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me, I the LORD will answer him by Myself.

Ezekiel 18:31-32: Cast away from you all the transgressions which you have committed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies," says the Lord GOD. "Therefore turn and live!"

Ezekiel 20:16: because they despised My judgments and did not walk in My statutes, but profaned My Sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols.

Ezekiel 22:14: Can your heart endure, or can your hands remain strong, in the days when I shall deal with you? I, the LORD, have spoken, and will do it.

Ezekiel 28:16-17: "By the abundance of your trading you became filled with violence within, and you sinned; therefore I cast you as a profane thing out of the mountain of God; and I destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the fiery stones. 17 "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings..."

Ezekiel 36:26-27: I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27 I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

Ezekiel 44:9: Thus says the Lord GOD: "No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter My sanctuary, including any foreigner who is among the children of Israel.

Daniel 1:8: But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's delicacies...

Daniel 10:12: Then he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words.

Hosea 4:11: Harlotry, wine, and new wine enslave the heart.

Hosea 7:6: They prepare their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait; their baker sleeps all night; in the morning it burns like a flaming fire.

Hosea 7:14: They did not cry out to Me with their heart when they wailed upon their beds.

Hosea 10:2: Their heart is divided; now they are held guilty.

Obadiah 3: The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; you who say in your heart, 'Who will bring me down to the ground?'

Nahum 2:10: She is empty, desolate, and waste! The heart melts, and the knees shake...

Zechariah 7:12: Yes, they made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Thus great wrath came from the LORD of hosts.

Malachi 2:2: If you will not hear, and if you will not take it to heart, to give glory to My name," says the LORD of hosts, "I will send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Yes, I have cursed them already, because you do not take it to heart.

Malachi 4:5-6: Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. 6 And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."

### New Testament Greek - *kardia*

Matthew 5:8: Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

Matthew 5:28-29: but I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman with lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

Matthew 6:21: For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Matthew 9:4: But Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, "Why do you think evil in your hearts?"

Matthew 11:29: Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and you shall find rest for your souls.

Matthew 12:34-35: Brood of vipers! How can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks. 35 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth good things, and an evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth evil things.

Matthew 13:15: For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.'

Matthew 13:19: When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart.

Matthew 15:8: "These people draw near to Me with their mouth, and honor Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.

Matthew 15:17-20a: Do you not yet understand that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and is eliminated? 18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile a man. 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. 20 These are the things which defile a man,

Matthew 18:35: "So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses."

Matthew 22:37-38: Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' 38 This is the first and great commandment.

Matthew 24:48: But if that evil servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming...'

Mark 2:6-9: And some of the scribes were sitting there and reasoning in their hearts, 7 "Why does this Man speak blasphemies like this? Who can forgive sins but God alone?" 8 But immediately, when Jesus perceived in His spirit that they reasoned thus within themselves, He said to them, "Why do you reason about these things in your hearts?"

Mark 8:17-19: But Jesus, being aware of it, said to them, "Why do you reason because you have no bread? Do you not yet perceive nor understand? Is your heart still hardened? 18 Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And do you not remember?"

Mark 11:22-24: So Jesus answered and said to them, "Have faith in God. 23 For assuredly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, 'Be removed and be cast into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that those things he says will be done, he will have whatever he says.

Mark 12:29-34: Jesus answered him, "The first of all the commandments is: 'Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is one. 30 And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first commandment. 31 And the second, like it, is this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other commandment greater than these." 32 So the scribe said to Him, "Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one God, and there is no other but He. 33 And to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices." 34 Now when Jesus saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God."

Luke 1:51: He has shown strength with His arm; He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

Luke 1:66: And all those who heard them kept them in their hearts, saying, "What kind of child will this be?"

Luke 2:19: But Mary kept all these things and pondered them in her heart.

Luke 8:11-15: "Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. 12 Those by the wayside are the ones who hear; then the devil comes and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. 13 But the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of temptation fall away. 14 Now the ones that fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. 15 But the ones that fell on the good ground are those who, having heard the word with a noble and good heart, keep it and bear fruit with patience.

Luke 16:15: And He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts. For what is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God.

Luke 21:34: But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly.

Luke 24:32: And they said to one another, "Did not our heart burn within us while He talked with us on the road, and while He opened the Scriptures to us?"

John 13:2: And supper being ended, the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him,

John 14:1 "Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me.

Acts 2:37: Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?"

Acts 5:3-4: But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and keep back part of the price of the land for yourself? 4 While it remained, was it not your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your own control? Why have you conceived this thing in your heart? You have not lied to men but to God."

Acts 8:21-23: You have neither part nor portion in this matter, for your heart is not right in the sight of God. 22 Repent therefore of this your wickedness, and pray God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you. 23 For I see that you are poisoned by bitterness and bound by iniquity."

Acts 15:8-9: So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, 9 and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

Acts 16:14b: The Lord opened her heart to heed the things spoken by Paul.

Rom 1:21-24: because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. 22 Professing to be wise, they became fools, 23 and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man — and birds and four-footed animals and creeping things. 24 Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves...

Romans 2:5-6a: But in accordance with your hardness and your impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, 6 who "will render to each one according to his deeds"

Rom 8:27: Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

Romans 10:9-10: that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. 10 For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

1 Corinthians 4:5: Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the counsels of the hearts.

1 Corinthians 4:5: Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each one's praise will come from God.

2 Corinthians 1:21-22: Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and has anointed us is God, 22 who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee.

2 Corinthians 3:2-3: You are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read by all men; 3 clearly you are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink but by the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of flesh, that is, of the heart.

2 Corinthians 3:15-16: But even to this day, when Moses is read, a veil lies on their heart. 16 Nevertheless when one turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away.

2 Corinthians 4:6: For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 6:11: O Corinthians! We have spoken openly to you, our heart is wide open.

2 Corinthians 8:16: But thanks be to God who puts the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus.

2 Corinthians 9:7: So let each one give as he purposes in his heart, not grudgingly or of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver.

Galatians 4:6: And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!"

Ephesians 3:16-19: that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, 17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth and height — 19 to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.

Ephesians 5:19: speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

Ephesians 6:22: whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that you may know our affairs, and that he may comfort your hearts.

Philippians 4:7: and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

Colossians 2:2: that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ,

Colossians 3:15-16: And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

1 Thessalonians 2:4: But as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God who tests our hearts.

1 Thessalonians 3:12-13: And may the Lord make you increase and abound in love to one another and to all, just as we do to you, 13 so that He may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.

2 Thessalonians 3:5: Now may the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God and into the patience of Christ.

1 Timothy 1:5: Now the purpose of the commandment is love from a pure heart, from a good conscience, and from sincere faith,

Hebrews 4:12: For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Hebrews 8:10-11: For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

Hebrews 10:22: let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water.

James 1:26: If anyone among you thinks he is religious, and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this one's religion is useless.

James 3:14: But if you have bitter envy and self-seeking in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth.

James 5:5: You have lived on the earth in pleasure and luxury; you have fattened your hearts as in a day of slaughter.

James 5:8: You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand.

1 Peter 3:3-4: Do not let your adornment be merely outward — arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on fine apparel — 4 rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God.

1 Peter 3:15: But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear...

2 Peter 2:14: having eyes full of adultery and that cannot cease from sin, enticing unstable souls. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children.

1 John 3:19-22: And by this we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. 20 For if our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all things. 21 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God. 22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight.

Revelation 2:23: I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.

Revelation 17:17: For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

## Soul

### 400+ uses of the word for soul: Hebrew – *nehpesh*; Greek – *psuche* (NKJV quoted)

Genesis 2:7: And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

Genesis 19:20: See now, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is a little one; please let me escape there (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live."

Genesis 23:8: And he spoke with them, saying, "If it is your wish that I bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and meet with Ephron the son of Zohar for me

Genesis 27:4: And make me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless you before I die."

Genesis 34:3: His soul was strongly attracted to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the young woman and spoke kindly to the young woman.

Genesis 42:21: Then they said to one another, "We are truly guilty concerning our brother, for we saw the anguish of his soul when he pleaded with us, and we would not hear; therefore this distress has come upon us."

Genesis 44:30: "Now therefore, when I come to your servant my father, and the lad is not with us, since his life is bound up in the lad's life,

Genesis 49:6a: Let not my soul enter their council; let not my honor be united to their assembly...

Exodus 23:9: "Also you shall not oppress a stranger, for you know the heart of a stranger, because you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Exodus 30:15-16: The rich shall not give more and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when you give an offering to the LORD, to make atonement for yourselves. 16 And you shall take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shall appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of meeting, that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for yourselves."

Leviticus 16:29-31: "This shall be a statute forever for you: In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether a native of your own country or a stranger who dwells among you. 30 For on that day the priest shall make atonement for you, to cleanse you, that you may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. 31 It is a sabbath of solemn rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls. It is a statute forever.

Leviticus 17:11: For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.'

Leviticus 20:6: 'And the person who turns to mediums and familiar spirits, to prostitute himself with them, I will set My face against that person and cut him off from his people.

Leviticus 23:27: "Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to the LORD.

Leviticus 23:32: It shall be to you a sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall celebrate your sabbath."

Leviticus 26:11-12, 15, 30, 43: I will set My tabernacle among you, and My soul shall not abhor you. 12 I will walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people. 15 and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant... 30 I will destroy your high places, cut down your incense altars, and cast your carcasses on the lifeless forms of your idols; and My soul shall abhor you. 43 The land also shall be left empty by them, and will enjoy its sabbaths while it lies desolate without them; they will accept their guilt, because they despised My judgments and because their soul abhorred My statutes.

Numbers 11:5-6: We remember the fish which we ate freely in Egypt, the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic; 6 but now our whole being is dried up; there is nothing at all except this manna before our eyes!"  
NKJV

Numbers 16:38: The censers of these men who sinned against their own souls, let them be made into hammered plates as a covering for the altar. Because they presented them before the LORD, therefore they are holy; and they shall be a sign to the children of Israel."  
NKJV

Numbers 21:4-5: Then they journeyed from Mount Hor by the Way of the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and the soul of the people became very discouraged on the way. 5 And the people spoke against God and against Moses: "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our soul loathes this worthless bread."

Numbers 29:7: 'On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation. You shall afflict your souls; you shall not do any work.

Deuteronomy 4:15 "Take careful heed to yourselves, for you saw no form when the LORD spoke to you at Horeb out of the midst of the fire...

Deuteronomy 6:4-5 "Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one! 5 You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.

Deuteronomy 10:12-13: "And now, Israel, what does the LORD your God require of you, but to fear the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways and to love Him, to serve the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, 13 and to keep the commandments of the LORD and His statutes which I command you today for your good?"

Deuteronomy 12:20: "When the LORD your God enlarges your border as He has promised you, and you say, 'Let me eat meat,' because you long to eat meat, you may eat as much meat as your heart desires.

Deuteronomy 14:26: And you shall spend that money for whatever your heart desires: for oxen or sheep, for wine or similar drink, for whatever your heart desires; you shall eat there before the LORD your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

Deuteronomy 23:24: "When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat your fill of grapes at your pleasure, but you shall not put any in your container.

Deuteronomy 24:15: Each day you shall give him his wages, and not let the sun go down on it, for he is poor and has set his heart on it; lest he cry out against you to the LORD, and it be sin to you.

Deuteronomy 28:65: And among those nations you shall find no rest, nor shall the sole of your foot have a resting place; but there the LORD will give you a trembling heart, failing eyes, and anguish of soul.

Joshua 22:5: But take careful heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, to keep His commandments, to hold fast to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul."

Judges 16:16: And it came to pass, when she pestered him daily with her words and pressed him, so that his soul was vexed to death,

1 Samuel 1:10: And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to the LORD and wept in anguish.

1 Samuel 2:33: But any of your men whom I do not cut off from My altar shall consume your eyes and grieve your heart. And all the descendants of your house shall die in the flower of their age.

1 Samuel 18:1: Now when he had finished speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

1 Samuel 20:4: So Jonathan said to David, "Whatever you yourself desire, I will do it for you."

1 Sam 30:6: Now David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

2 Samuel 5:8: Now David said on that day, "Whoever climbs up by way of the water shaft and defeats the Jebusites (the lame and the blind, who are hated by David's soul), he shall be chief and captain." Therefore they say, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

2 Samuel 17:8: For," said Hushai, "you know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are enraged in their minds, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field; and your father is a man of war, and will not camp with the people.

1 Chronicles 11:19: And he said, "Far be it from me, O my God, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy? For at the risk of their lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things were done by the three mighty men.

1 Chronicles 28:9: "As for you, my son Solomon, know the God of your father, and serve Him with a loyal heart and with a willing mind; for the LORD searches all hearts and understands all the intent of the thoughts.

Esther 4:13: And Mordecai told them to answer Esther: "Do not think in your heart that you will escape in the king's palace any more than all the other Jews.

Job 3:20: "Why is light given to him who is in misery, And life to the bitter of soul...

Job 7:11-15: "Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. 12 Am I a sea, or a sea serpent, that You set a guard over me? 13 When I say, 'My bed will comfort me, my couch will ease my complaint,' 14 Then You scare me with dreams and terrify me with visions, 15 So that my soul chooses strangling and death rather than my body.

Job 10:1: "My soul loathes my life; I will give free course to my complaint, I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

Job 14:22: But his flesh will be in pain over it, and his soul will mourn over it."

Job 19:2: "How long will you torment my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

Job 21:25: Another man dies in the bitterness of his soul, never having eaten with pleasure.

Job 23:13: "But He [God] is unique, and who can make Him change? And whatever His soul desires, that He does.

Job 30:25: Have I not wept for him who was in trouble? Has not my soul grieved for the poor?

Job 31:30: Indeed I have not allowed my mouth to sin by asking for a curse on his soul

Job 33:28-30: He will redeem his soul from going down to the Pit, and his life shall see the light. 29 "Behold, God works all these things, twice, in fact, three times with a man, 30 To bring back his soul from the Pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of life.

Psalms 6:3: My soul also is greatly troubled; but You, O LORD — how long?

Psalms 11:5: The LORD tests the righteous, but the wicked and the one who loves violence His soul hates.

Psalms 13:2: How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? How long will my enemy be exalted over me?

Psalms 19:7: The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul; the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple

Psalms 23:3: He restores my soul; He leads me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake.

Psalms 24:4: He who has clean hands and a pure heart, who has not lifted up his soul to an idol, nor sworn deceitfully.

Psalms 25:1: To You, O LORD, I lift up my soul.

Psalms 31:7: I will be glad and rejoice in Your mercy, for You have considered my trouble; You have known my soul in adversities,

Psalms 33:20: Our soul waits for the LORD; He is our help and our shield.

Psalms 33:18-20: Behold, the eye of the LORD is on those who fear Him, on those who hope in His mercy, 19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. 20 Our soul waits for the LORD; He is our help and our shield.

Psalms 35:9: And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD; it shall rejoice in His salvation.

Psalms 35:12-13: They reward me evil for good, to the sorrow of my soul. 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I humbled myself with fasting; and my prayer would return to my own heart.

Psalms 42:1-6: As the deer pants for the water brooks, so pants my soul for You, O God. 2 My soul thirsts for God, for the living God. When shall I come and appear before God? 3 My tears have been my food day and night, while they continually say to me, "Where is your God?" 4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul within me. For I used to go with the multitude; I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept a pilgrim feast. 5 Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God, for I shall yet praise Him for the help of His countenance. 6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me...

Psalms 57:6: They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down...

Psalms 62:1: Truly my soul silently waits for God; from Him comes my salvation.

Psalms 63:1: O God, You are my God; early will I seek You; my soul thirsts for You; my flesh longs for You in a dry and thirsty land where there is no water.

Psalms 63:8: My soul follows close behind You; Your right hand upholds me.

Psalms 78:18: And they tested God in their heart by asking for the food of their fancy.

Psalms 88:3: For my soul is full of troubles, and my life draws near to the grave.

Psalms 94:17-19: Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul would soon have settled in silence. 18 If I say, "My foot slips," Your mercy, O LORD, will hold me up. 19 In the multitude of my anxieties within me, Your comforts delight my soul.

Psalms 123:3-4: Have mercy on us, O LORD, have mercy on us! For we are exceedingly filled with contempt. 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorn of those who are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

Psalms 139:14: I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; marvelous are Your works, and that my soul knows very well.

Proverbs 13:4: The soul of a lazy man desires, and has nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made rich.

Proverbs 13:19: A desire accomplished is sweet to the soul, but it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.

Proverbs 16:24: Pleasant words are like a honeycomb, sweetness to the soul and health to the bones.

Proverbs 19:2: Also it is not good for a soul to be without knowledge, and he sins who hastens with his feet.

Proverbs 23:7: For as he thinks in his heart, so is he. "Eat and drink!" he says to you, but his heart is not with you.

Isaiah 26:8-9: Yes, in the way of Your judgments, O LORD, we have waited for You; the desire of our soul is for Your name and for the remembrance of You. 9 With my soul I have desired You in the night, yes, by my spirit within me I will seek You early; for when Your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

Isaiah 42:1: "Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Elect One in whom My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.

Isaiah 58:10: If you extend your soul to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted soul, then your light shall dawn in the darkness, and your darkness shall be as the noonday.

Jeremiah 13:17: But if you will not hear it, my soul will weep in secret for your pride; my eyes will weep bitterly and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock has been taken captive.

Jeremiah 37:9: Thus says the LORD: 'Do not deceive yourselves, saying, "The Chaldeans will surely depart from us," for they will not depart.

Jeremiah 42: 20: For you were hypocrites in your hearts when you sent me to the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us to the LORD our God, and according to all that the LORD your God says, so declare to us and we will do it.'

Jeremiah 44:14: so that none of the remnant of Judah who have gone into the land of Egypt to dwell there shall escape or survive, lest they return to the land of Judah, to which they desire to return and dwell. For none shall return except those who escape."

Lamentations 3:20: My soul still remembers and sinks within me.

Ezekiel 24:25: 'And you, son of man — will it not be in the day when I take from them their stronghold, their joy and their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that on which they set their minds, their sons and their daughters:

Ezekiel 36:5: therefore thus says the Lord GOD: "Surely I have spoken in My burning jealousy against the rest of the nations and against all Edom, who gave My land to themselves as a possession, with wholehearted joy and spiteful minds, in order to plunder its open country."

Micah 7:3: That they may successfully do evil with both hands — the prince asks for gifts, the judge seeks a bribe, and the great man utters his evil desire; so they scheme together.

Zechariah 11:8: I dismissed the three shepherds in one month. My soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

Matthew 10:28-29

28 And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.  
NKJV

Matt 12:18: "Behold! My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will declare justice to the Gentiles.

Matthew 22:37: Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.'

Mark 14:34: Then He said to them, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here and watch."

Luke 12:17-20: And he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, since I have no room to store my crops?' 18 So he said, 'I will do this: I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there I will store all my crops and my goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years; take your ease: eat, drink, and be merry."

Acts 14:2: But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brethren.

Ephesians 6:5-6: Bondservants, be obedient to those who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in sincerity of heart, as to Christ; 6 not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but as bondservants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart...

1 Thessalonians 5:23: Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely; and may your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Hebrews 4:12: For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Hebrews 10:38: Now the just shall live by faith; but if anyone draws back, My soul has no pleasure in him."

Hebrews 12:3: For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls.

1 Peter 1:22: Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart...

3 John 2:3: Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be in health, just as your soul prospers.

Revelation 18:14: The fruit that your soul longed for has gone from you, and all the things which are rich and splendid have gone from you, and you shall find them no more at all.

## Mind (and related words)

### Multiple words for mind:

- q in the Old Testament, *spirit* was often used interchangeably for mind;
- q in the New Testament, the following words are used:
  - o *nous* refers to the mental process, the renewed mind and the Mind of Christ
  - o *dianoia* is a part of the mind (will or volition) and is made up of *dia*, meaning through, and *nous*, meaning mind, literally, the channel of the mind
- q related words:
  - o *boule* refers to counsel, decision or will
  - o *boulema* refers to will or purpose
  - o *phronema* is what one places into the mind, the thoughts and purposes

### ***Dianoia* – willpower - 13 uses in the New Testament – NKJV translation cited**

Matthew 22:37: Jesus said to him, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.'

Mark 12:29-30: Jesus answered him, "The first of all the commandments is: 'Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God, the LORD is one. 30 And you shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first commandment.

Luke 1:50-51: And His mercy is on those who fear Him from generation to generation. 51 He has shown strength with His arm; He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

Luke 10:27: So he answered and said, "'You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind,' and 'your neighbor as yourself.'"

Ephesians 1:18: the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

Ephesians 2:3: among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.

Ephesians 4:18: having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart;

Colossians 1:21-22: And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled 22 in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight

Hebrews 8:10: For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

Hebrews 10:16: "This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them,"

1 Peter 1:13: Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and rest your hope fully upon the grace that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

2 Peter 3:1-2: Beloved, I now write to you this second epistle (in both of which I stir up your pure minds by way of reminder), 2 that you may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us, the apostles of the Lord and Savior,

1 John 5:20: And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

### **Nous – mind or understanding - 27 uses in the New Testament – NKJV translation cited**

Luke 24:44-45: Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me." 45 And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

Romans 1:28: And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting;

Romans 7:22-25: But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? 25 I thank God — through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

Romans 11:34 "For who has known the mind of the LORD? Or who has become His counselor?"

Romans 12:2: And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Romans 14:5: One person esteems one day above another; another esteems every day alike. Let each be fully convinced in his own mind.

1 Corinthians 1:10: Now I plead with you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Corinthians 2:15: For "who has known the mind of the LORD that he may instruct Him?" But we have the mind of Christ.

1 Corinthians 14:14-19: For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful. 15 What is the conclusion then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will also pray with the understanding. I will sing with the spirit, and I will also sing with the understanding. 16 Otherwise, if you bless with the spirit, how will he who occupies the place of the uninformed say "Amen" at your giving of thanks, since he does not understand what you say? 17 For you indeed give thanks well, but the other is not edified. 18 I thank my God I speak with tongues more than you all; 19 yet in the church I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that I may teach others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

Ephesians 4:17-24: This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind, 18 having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart; 19 who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. 20 But you have not so learned Christ, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: 22 that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness.

Philippians 4:6-7: Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; 7 and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

Colossians 2:18-19: Let no one cheat you of your reward, taking delight in false humility and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 and not holding fast to the Head, from whom all the body, nourished and knit together by joints and ligaments, grows with the increase that is from God.

2 Thessalonians 2:1-2: Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, 2 not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come.

1 Timothy 6:3-5: If anyone teaches otherwise and does not consent to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which accords with godliness, 4 he is proud, knowing nothing, but is obsessed with disputes and arguments over words, from which come envy, strife, reviling, evil suspicions, 5 useless wranglings of men of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of gain. From such withdraw yourself.

2 Timothy 3:8-9: Now as Jannes and Jambres resisted Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, disapproved concerning the faith; 9 but they will progress no further, for their folly will be manifest to all, as theirs also was.

Titus 1:15: To the pure all things are pure, but to those who are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure; but even their mind and conscience are defiled.

Revelation 13:18: Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.

Revelation 17:9: "Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.

### **Boule – counsel, will, decision, purpose - 12 uses in the New Testament – NKJV translation cited**

Luke 7:30: But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the will of God for themselves, not having been baptized by him.

Luke 23:50-52: He had not consented to their decision and deed. He was from Arimathea, a city of the Jews, who himself was also waiting for the kingdom of God. 52 This man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

Acts 2:22-23: "Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a Man attested by God to you by miracles, wonders, and signs which God did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know — 23 Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death;

Acts 4:27-28: "For truly against Your holy Servant Jesus, whom You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together 28 to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose determined before to be done.

Acts 5:38-39: And now I say to you, keep away from these men and let them alone; for if this plan or this work is of men, it will come to nothing; 39 but if it is of God, you cannot overthrow it — lest you even be found to fight against God."

Acts 13:36-37: "For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell asleep, was buried with his fathers, and saw corruption; 37 but He whom God raised up saw no corruption.

Acts 20:27: For I have not shunned to declare to you the whole counsel of God.

Acts 27:12: And because the harbor was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised to set sail from there also, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, a harbor of Crete opening toward the southwest and northwest, and winter there.

Acts 27:42: And the soldiers' plan was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim away and escape.

1 Corinthians 4:5: Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each one's praise will come from God.

Ephesians 1:11-12: In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestined according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will, 12 that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory.

Hebrews 6:17-18: Thus God, determining to show more abundantly to the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath, 18 that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we might have strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us.

### **Boulema— will, purpose - 2 uses in the New Testament – NKJV translation cited**

Acts 27:43-44: But the centurion, wanting to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should jump overboard first and get to land, 44 and the rest, some on boards and some on parts of the ship. And so it was that they all escaped safely to land.

Romans 9:18-20: Therefore He has mercy on whom He wills, and whom He wills He hardens. 19 You will say to me then, "Why does He still find fault? For who has resisted His will?" 20 But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against God? Will the thing formed say to him who formed it, "Why have you made me like this?"

### **Phronema— thoughts, purpose - 4 uses in the New Testament – NKJV translation cited**

Romans 8:4-8: For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. 8 So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

Romans 8: 27: Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

## APPENDIX 4 – THE SEVEN-FOLD SPIRIT OF THE LORD

The Word of God is ripe with mention of the Seven-Fold Spirit of the Lord. Consider all of the passages, especially in the wisdom literature (Psalms, Proverbs and Ecclesiastes) in which the different aspects of the seven-fold Spirit of the Lord are mentioned.

The seven-fold Spirit of the Lord is described in Isaiah 11:2:

**Isaiah 11:2 NKJV**

**The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him, the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.**

Proverbs 1:1-7 NKJV

The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel: 2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding, 3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, judgment, and equity; 4 To give prudence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion — 5 A wise man will hear and increase learning, and a man of understanding will attain wise counsel, 6 To understand a proverb and an enigma, the words of the wise and their riddles. 7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge, but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

Proverbs 1:28-30 NKJV

Then they will call on me, but I will not answer; they will seek me diligently, but they will not find me. 29 Because they hated knowledge and did not choose the fear of the LORD, 30 They would have none of my counsel and despised my every rebuke.

Proverbs 8:12-17 NKJV

I, wisdom, dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge and discretion. 13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil; pride and arrogance and the evil way and the perverse mouth I hate. 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom; I am understanding, I have strength. 15 By me kings reign, and rulers decree justice. 16 By me princes rule, and nobles, all the judges of the earth. 17 I love those who love me, and those who seek me diligently will find me.

Proverbs 21:30 NKJV

There is no wisdom or understanding or counsel against the LORD.

Proverbs 24:3-6 NKJV

Through wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established; 4 By knowledge the rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches. 5 A wise man is strong, yes, a man of knowledge increases strength; 6 For by wise counsel you will wage your own war, and in a multitude of counselors there is safety.

Isaiah 33:5-6 NKJV

The LORD is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness. 6 Wisdom and knowledge will be the stability of your times, and the strength of salvation; the fear of the LORD is His treasure.

Job 36:3-5 NKJV

I will ascribe righteousness to my Maker. 4 For truly my words are not false; One who is perfect in knowledge is with you. 5 "Behold, God is mighty, but despises no one; He is mighty in strength of understanding.

Proverbs 2:1-6 NKJV

My son, if you receive my words, and treasure my commands within you, 2 So that you incline your ear to wisdom, and apply your heart to understanding; 3 Yes, if you cry out for discernment, and lift up your voice for understanding, 4 If you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hidden treasures; 5 Then you will understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God. 6 For the LORD gives wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding...

Proverbs 3:19-20 NKJV

The LORD by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding He established the heavens; 20 By His knowledge the depths were broken up, and clouds drop down the dew.

Proverbs 4:7 NKJV

Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom. And in all your getting, get understanding.

Proverbs 5:1-2 NKJV

My son, pay attention to my wisdom; lend your ear to my understanding, 2 That you may preserve discretion, and your lips may keep knowledge.

Proverbs 9:10-11 NKJV

The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding. 11 For by me your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you.

Proverbs 15:14 NKJV

The heart of him who has understanding seeks knowledge, but the mouth of fools feeds on foolishness.

Proverbs 19:8 NKJV

He who gets wisdom loves his own soul; he who keeps understanding will find good.

Proverbs 20:5 NKJV

Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water, but a man of understanding will draw it out.

Proverbs 23:23 NKJV

Buy the truth, and do not sell it, also wisdom and instruction and understanding .

Jeremiah 3:15 NKJV

And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding .

Jeremiah 51:15 NKJV

He has made the earth by His power; He has established the world by His wisdom, and stretched out the heaven by His understanding.

Daniel 2:20-22 NKJV

Daniel answered and said: "Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, For wisdom and might are His. 21 And He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who have understanding. 22 He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, and light dwells with Him.

Daniel 5:11-12 NKJV

There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and King Nebuchadnezzar your father — your father the king — made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers. 12 Inasmuch as an excellent spirit, knowledge, understanding, interpreting dreams, solving riddles, and explaining enigmas were found in this Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar, now let Daniel be called, and he will give the interpretation."

Colossians 1:9-10 NKJV

For this reason we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10 that you may walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God...

Colossians 2:1-3 NKJV

For I want you to know what a great conflict I have for you and those in Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh, 2 that their hearts may be encouraged, being knit together in love, and attaining to all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the knowledge of the mystery of God, both of the Father and of Christ, 3 in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.